REVISED VERSION (JUNE 2007)

NOTE: original submission attached

A. REPORTING PARTY

Contracting Party	New Zealand							
NATIONAL FOCAL POINT								
Full name of the institution	Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade							
Name and title of contact officer	Simon Rae, National CBD Focal Point							
Mailing address	Private Bag 18-901, Wellington, New Zealand							
Telephone	+64 4 439 8189							
Fax	+64 4 439 8103							
E-mail	Simon.rae@mfat.govt.nz							
CONTACT OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT (IF DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE)								
Full name of the institution	Department of Conservation							
Name and title of contact officer	Nicola Scott, International Relations Unit Department of Conservation							
Mailing address	PO Box 10420, Wellington, New Zealand							
Telephone	+64 4 4713 197							
Fax	+64 4 4713 130							
E-mail	nscott@doc.govt.nz							
	SUBMISSION							
Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report								
Date of submission								

Information on the preparation of the report

Box I.

Please provide information on the preparation of this report, including information on stakeholders involved and material used as a basis for the report.

The information submitted in this report was drawn from a number of sources ranging from public information documents to working documents and drafts within the relevant ministries and departments. Source documents are too numerous to individually identify. Every effort has been made, however, throughout the report responses, to provide the details of source documents and public documents of interest.

Two key source documents were:

- 1. the New Zealand National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" (http://www.biodiversity.govt.nz/picture/doing/nzbs/index.html);
- 2. "Turning the Tide? A Review of the First Five Years of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy:

(http://www.doc.govt.nz/templates/MultiPageDocumentTOC.aspx?id=42598);

Consultation has been undertaken primarily with relevant government agencies (as listed below):

- The Department of Conservation;
- The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade;
- The Ministry of Economic Development;
- Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry;
- The Ministry of Maori Development (Te Puni Kokiri);
- The Ministry of Science Research and Technology;
- The Ministry for the Environment;
- Environment and Risk Management Agency;
- Biosecurity New Zealand

The final document will be approved for release by the Minister of Conservation, the Hon Chris Carter, and will be tabled in Parliament as an official Government Report.

PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES

Box II.

Please provide an overview of the status and trends of various components of biological diversity in your country based on the information and data available.

Status and Trends of Biodiversity Species:

The most recent inventory of New Zealand species status has recorded 2061 threatened species and 1998 data deficient species. This inventory used a new classification system, and, therefore figures are not comparable with past data. In addition, it is important to note that most changes in status are due to new information rather than changed species condition.

Management of species in New Zealand is undertaken via two methods:

- 2. targeted recovery for individual species which have been identified as having specific survival related issues, i.e. low levels of genetic variability; vulnerability to predation by introduced pest species; species occurring in small isolated pockets.

Most recovery programmes are achieving at least the stabilization of the species status, and often considerable improvement in condition (e.g. through the establishment of new populations or through improved breeding success as a result of pest control operations). In some cases, however, higher than expected alien species impacts have resulted in loss of species condition.

The number of species under active management has increased over the period. The New Zealand Department of Conservation (the primary agency responsible for managing New Zealand's indigenous wildlife) is also moving, where possible, towards ecosystem management rather than individual species management.

Ecosystems:

In most cases, both terrestrial and marine ecosystem condition is declining, primarily due to alien species impacts (terrestrial environment), but also due to human impacts on aquatic ecosystems. Some relatively small areas, particularly on offshore islands, are being maintained and restored through alien species eradication or intensive control. Much wider areas are receiving some management attention, particularly through extensive pest control, which has significantly reduced the rate of decline, and the risk of irreversible degradation. The Department of Conservation has also established six "Mainland Islands" on the mainland of New Zealand. These sites receive intensive predator control in order to create an environment similar to an off-shore island sanctuary. They are then used to trial adaptive management techniques in the quest to improve

conservation management technical and management capability at both the ecosystem and species level.

Legal protection is also being progressively increased to improve the representativeness of New Zealand's protected area network. Protection from direct human impacts (i.e. land use change) within protected areas is very effective.

New ecosystem mapping systems and data bases are improving our ability to assess condition and trends.

Genetic:

There is relatively little focus on the genetic level, except in relation to subspecies and other recognised taxonomic sub-groups, and the overall health of threatened species. Most threatened species are probably losing genetic diversity, due to reductions in population size and range, and the isolation of species populations. There is also likely to be genetic diversity loss in harvested species, particularly fish.

Priority Setting

New Zealand has in place effective systems for priority setting.

Prioritising, however, does not focus on particular articles of the Convention, and cannot be expressed in relation to them. Rather:

- The Government's primary focus is on indigenous biodiversity, particularly endemic biodiversity. Other groups (e.g. the forestry sector, rare breed societies) lead the effort in relation to introduced biodiversity.
- The first priority for indigenous biodiversity work is to prevent (where possible) the development of new threats. This includes quarantine work, preventing the spread of alien species that are already in New Zealand, and preventing further loss of habitats due to new land uses.
- Prioritising of individual programmes to conserve or restore biodiversity at particular sites (or in relation to particular species) takes into account the value of the biodiversity, feasibility, urgency, costs, complementarity of projects, and the ability for the programme to build new capacity. Increasingly sophisticated prioritising processes are being developed.
- Across the board, there is a progressive programme to improve sustainability in all New Zealand's economic sectors. Areas are selected for targeted attention on the basis of assessments of need for reform. Currently, the focus is on marine and freshwater management.

Priority Setting

1. Please indicate, by marking an "X" in the appropriate column below, the level of priority your country accords to the implementation of various articles, provisions and relevant programmes of the work of the Convention.

	Article/Provision/Programme of Work	Le	Level of Priority			
	Article/ Frovision/ Frogramme or work	High	Medium	Low		
a)	Article 5 – Cooperation		x			
b)	Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use	Х				
c)	Article 7 - Identification and monitoring		X			
d)	Article 8 – <i>In-situ</i> conservation	х				
e)	Article 8(h) - Alien species	Х				
f)	Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions	Х				
g)	Article 9 – Ex-situ conservation		X			
h)	Article 10 – Sustainable use of components of biological diversity	Х				
i)	Article 11 - Incentive measures			Х		
j)	Article 12 - Research and training	X				
k)	Article 13 - Public education and awareness	Х				
l)	Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts		х			
m)	Article 15 - Access to genetic resources	Х				
n)	Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology		Х			
o)	Article 17 - Exchange of information	Х				
p)	Article 18 - Scientific and technical cooperation		Х			
q)	Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits	Х				
r)	Article 20 - Financial resources		Х			
s)	Article 21 - Financial mechanism		х			
t)	Agricultural biodiversity		Х			
u)	Forest biodiversity	Х				

v) Inland water biodiversity		Х	
w) Marine and coastal biodiversity	Х		
x) Dryland and subhumid land biodiversity		Х	
y) Mountain biodiversity		Х	

2010 Target

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VII/30, annex II, decided to establish a provisional framework for goals and targets in order to clarify the 2010 global target adopted by decision VI/26, help assess the progress towards the target, and promote coherence among the programmes of work of the Convention. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

Box III.

Goal 1	ity of ecosystems,							
Target 1.1 At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological reffectively conserved								
I) National target: Ha	s a national target been established corresponding to the g	lobal target above?						
a) No								
b) Yes, the same a	b) Yes, the same as the global target							
c) Yes, one or mor	c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established X							

Please provide details below.

New Zealand has clear goals, objectives and actions set out in its NBSAP. Targets for management purposes are generally set in lower level documents, such as sectoral strategies, species recovery plans, agency accountability documents, etc. These are designed to support the assessment of management effectiveness and, therefore, do not necessarily fit the framework adopted by the CBD. Work is underway in all agencies to improve the quality of performance measurement, and this will result in changes to targets. Targets tend to be much more specific than those used by the CBD. For example the Department of Conservation's statement of intent includes specific targets relating to threatened species (e.g. 154 "acutely threatened" species or subspecies will have improved security for one or more populations as a result of active species conservation programmes), numbers of hectares of MPAs that will be created, numbers of ecosystem restoration projects undertaken, etc.

New Zealand's NBSAP and management approaches do not generally use a framework that matches the thematic and cross-cutting work areas division that the CBD has adopted. For example, we have a single approach used for species management, regardless of whether those species normally occupy mountains, dry lands or forests. It is often possible to cross-reference our approach to the CBD approach, for example, in relation to work areas such as the development and management of marine protected areas or alien species, but this is not always the case.

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (www.biodiv.org.nz)

Objective 1.1 – Protecting Indigenous Habitats and Ecosystems

- a). Enhance the existing network of protected areas to secure a full range of remaining indigenous habitats and ecosystems.
- b). Promote and encourage initiatives to protect, maintain and restore habitats and ecosystems that

are important for indigenous biodiversity on land outside of protected areas

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water	X		Refer to response to Box III (I) above. Objective 2.1 – Protection and sustainable management of freshwater b) Protect a full range of remaining natural freshwater ecosystems and habitats to conserve indigenous freshwater biodiversity, using a range of appropriate mechanisms. New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (www.biodiv.org.nz)
c) Marine and coastal	x		Refer to response to Box III (I) above. Objective 3.6 – Protected marine habitats and ecosystems Protect a full range of natural marine habitats and ecosystems to effectively conserve marine biodiversity, using a range of appropriate mechanisms, including legal protection. New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (www.biodiv.org.nz)
d) Dry and subhumid land		Х	Refer to response to Box III (I) above.
e) Forest		Х	Refer to response to Box III (I) above.
f) Mountain		Х	Refer to response to (a) above.

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a)	No	
b)	Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c)	Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

For any target adopted in New Zealand's plans or strategies, there will be a measurement approach. This may be through the use of indicators, but is more frequently simply by directly measuring progress against the target (e.g. number of species that have changed their condition, size of new MPAs, number of ecosystem restoration projects undertaken). Work is progressing on developing general measures of trends in relation to broader objectives.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.							
vii) Flease provide any o	icher Televanic	illion	nauon.				
ox IV.							
	Areas of part	ticula	r importance to biodiversity prote	ected			
I) National target: Has a	a national tar	get be	en established corresponding to the g	global target above?			
a) No							
b) Yes, the same as t	he global tar	get					
c) Yes, one or more s	specific nation	nal tar	gets have been established	Х			
Please provide details	below.						
Refer to response to Box	III (I) above						
			nes of work: If such national targe ive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details				
a) Agricultural		X					
b) Inland water	Х		Refer to response to Box III (II) b) above.			
c) Marine and coastal	ı x		Refer to response to Box III (II) c) above.			
d) Dry and subhumid	land	X					
e) Forest		Х					
f) Mountain		Х					
III) Has the global or strategies?	national targ	get be	een incorporated into relevant plan	s, programmes and			
a) No							
b) Yes, into national b	b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan						
c) Yes, into sectoral s	strategies, pla	ans an	d programmes				
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,							
Please provide details	below.						

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

As stated above, work is progressing on developing general measures of trends in relation to broader

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.						
Refer to response to Box III (IV) above.						
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.						
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.						
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.						

Box V.

Goal 2 Promote the conservation of species diversity								
Target 2.1 Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of s selected taxonomic groups								
I) Na	I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?							
a)) No							
b)	b) Yes, the same as the global target							
c)	c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established							
Plo	ase provide deta	nils helow						

Please provide details below.

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz)

Objective 1.5 – Threatened Terrestrial Species Management

Enhance populations and distributional ranges of indigenous species and subspecies threatened with extinction and prevent additional indigenous species and ecological communities from becoming threatened.

<u>Objective – 4.1 – Conservation of New Zealand's genetic resources</u>

Conserve the diversity of New Zealand's genetic resources so as to maintain their current and potential uses to New Zealanders.

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		Х	
b) Inland water	Х		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 2.4 – Threatened freshwater species management Enhance species population numbers to, and ranges

				of, indigenous freshwater species threatened with extinction and prevent additional species and ecological communities from being threatened. Objective 2.5 – Management of Freshwater species for harvest Ensure that harvest of indigenous and introduced freshwater species and associated activities does not adversely effect indigenous freshwater biodiversity			
c)	Marine and coastal	X		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) <u>Objective 3.7 – Threatened Marine and Coastal Species Management</u> Protect and enhance populations of marine and coastal species threatened with extinction, and prevent additional species and ecological communities from becoming threatened.			
d)	Dry and subhumid land		х				
e)	Forest		Х				
f)	Mountain		x				
	las the global or nationa	ıl targ	et be	en incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and			
a)	No						
b)	b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan						
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes							
Please provide details below.							
IV) P	Please provide information of	on cur	rent s	tatus and trends in relation to this target.			
V) P	Please provide information (on indi	icators	s used in relation to this target.			
VI) P	Please provide information of	on cha	llenge	s in implementation of this target.			
VII) P	VII) Please provide any other relevant information.						

Targ	jet 2.2	Status of	f thr	eaten	ed species improved			
I) Na	I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?							
a)	a) No							
b)	b) Yes, the same as the global target							
c)	Yes, one or more	e specific n	ation	al tar	gets have been established	Х		
Ple	ase provide detail	s below.						
Object Enhan	ctive 1.5 – Threatence populations a	ened Terres	strial tiona	Speci ol rang	"Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (ww ies Management ges of indigenous species and subspe ous species and ecological communi	cies threatened with		
					nes of work: If such national targe ive further details in the box(es).	t(s) ha(s)(ve) been		
Pro	ogramme of wor	·k \	Yes	No	Details			
a)	Agricultural			X				
b)	Inland water	X	(New Zealand Biodiversity Strate Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.b. Objective 2.4 - Threatened management Enhance species population number indigenous freshwater species threat and prevent additional species communities from being threatened Objective 2.5 - Management of Finances that harvest of indigen freshwater species and associated adversely effect indigenous freshwater	piodiv.org.nz) freashwater species ers to, and ranges of atened with extinction es and ecological d. reshwater species for ous and introduced ed activities do no ater biodiversity		
c)	Marine and coast	tal X	(New Zealand Biodiversity Strate Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.b. Objective 3.7 - Threatened Marine Management Protect and enhance populations of species threatened with extinadditional species and ecological becoming threatened.	piodiv.org.nz) a and Coastal Species of marine and coasta ction, and preven		
d)	Dry and subhum	id land		x				
e)	Forest			X				
f)	Mountain			X				
	Has the global or strategies?	r national	targ	et be	en incorporated into relevant plans	s, programmes and		

b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes					
Please provide details below.					
Please refer to response to Target 2.2 I above.					
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.					
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.					
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.					
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.					

Box VII.

Goal 3 Promote the conservation of genetic diversity						
Targ	jet 3.1	Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvester fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserve indigenous and local knowledge maintained				
I) Na	I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?					
a)	a) No					
b)	b) Yes, the same as the global target					
c)	c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established					
		·				

Please provide details below.

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz)

Objective 4.1 - Conservation of New Zealand's Genetic Resources

Conserve the diversity of New Zealand's genetic resources so as to maintain their current and potential benefits to New Zealanders.

Objective 4.4 - Matauranga Maori and use of Genetic resources

Ensure that the use of Maturanga Maori (Traditional Knowledge) in the identification and commercial use and development of intellectual rights to indigenous genetic resources occurs only with the consent of the holders of that knowledge, with the proviso that they share in any subsequent benefits.

Programme of work		No	Details
a) Agricultural		×	
b) Inland water	X		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz)

			Objective 2.5			
			Ensure that the harvest of indigenous and introduced freshwater species and associated activities do not adversely affect indigenous freshwater biodiversity.			
c) Marine and coastal	Х		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 3.4 Protect biodiversity in coastal and marine waters from the adverse effects of fishing and other coastal and marine resource uses.			
d) Dry and subhumid land		X				
e) Forest		X				
f) Mountain		x				
III) Has the global or national strategies?	l targ	et be	en incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and			
a) No						
b) Yes, into national biodiver	b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan					
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes						
Please provide details below.						
Please refer to response to Target 3.1 I) above.						
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.						
V) Please provide information of	on ind	icators	s used in relation to this target.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.						
VII) Please provide any other rel	evant	inforn	nation.			

Box VIII.

Goal 4 Promote sustainable use and consumption.								
Target 4.1	Biodiversity-based products derived from se sustainably managed, and production areas manage the conservation of biodiversity							
I) National target: Ha	I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?							
a) No								
b) Yes, the same as	b) Yes, the same as the global target							

c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established

Χ

Please provide details below.

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 1.2 – Sympathetic management

Integrate and use measures in the sustainable management of production lands and urban environments that are sympathetic to indigenous biodiversity.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	х		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 1.2 – Sympathetic management Integrate and use measures in the sustainable management of production lands and urban environments that are sympathetic to indigenous biodiversity.
b) Inland water	X		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 2.1 – Protection and sustainable management of freshwater ecosystems a) Ensure that the management mechanisms, including mechanisms under the Resource Management Act and protected areas statutes, adequately provide for the protection of freshwater biodiversity from adverse effects of activities on land and in water.
c) Marine and coastal	х		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 3.4 – Sustainable marine resource use practices Protect biodiversity in marine and coastal waters from the adverse effects of fishing and other coastal and marine resource uses.
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	
e) Forest		Х	
f) Mountain		Х	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a)	No	
b)	Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c)	Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

Please refer to the response to 4.1 I).

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) F	V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.							
	V) Freuse provide information on infaredtors ased in relation to this target.							
VI) F	Please provide info	ormation c	on cha	llenge	s in implementation of this target.			
VII) F	Please provide any	other rel	evant	inforr	nation.			
Box IX	C.							
Targ	jet 4.2				nsumption, of biological resource reduced	s, or that impacts		
I) N	ational target: Ha	s a nation	al targ	get be	en established corresponding to the g	lobal target above?		
a)	No							
b)	Yes, the same as	s the globa	al targ	get				
c)	Yes, one or more	e specific ı	nation	al tar	gets have been established	Х		
Please provide details below.								
Ple	ase provide detail	ls below.						
	ase provide detail e refer to respons		bove					
Pleas	e refer to respons	se to 4.1 a	c pro		nes of work: If such national targe ive further details in the box(es).	t(s) ha(s)(ve) been		
Pleas	e refer to respons	or specifice indicate	c pro			t(s) ha(s)(ve) been		
II) N	e refer to respons National targets festablished, please	or specifice indicate	c prog here,	and g	ive further details in the box(es).			
II) N	e refer to respons National targets festablished, please	or specifice indicate	c prog here,	and g	ive further details in the box(es). Details) above.		
II) N e	e refer to respons National targets f established, please ogramme of wor Agricultural	or specific indicate	c prophere,	and g	Details Please refer to response to 4.1 II a) above.) above.		
II) N e	e refer to respons National targets f established, please ogramme of wor Agricultural Inland water	for specifice indicate	c prophere, Yes X	and g	Details Please refer to response to 4.1 II a Please refer to response to 4.1 II b) above.) above.) above.		
II) Ne Pro	e refer to respons National targets f established, please ogramme of wor Agricultural Inland water Marine and coase	for specifice indicate	c prophere, Yes X	No No	Details Please refer to response to 4.1 II a Please refer to response to 4.1 II b Please refer to response to 4.1 II c) above.) above.) above.) above.		
II) Ne Pro	e refer to respons National targets f established, please ogramme of wor Agricultural Inland water Marine and coase Dry and subhum	for specifice indicate	c prophere, Yes X	No X	Details Please refer to response to 4.1 II a Please refer to response to 4.1 II b Please refer to response to 4.1 II c Please refer to response to 4.1 II c) above.) above.) above.) above.) above.		
Pleas II) Ne Pre a) b) c) d) e) f)	e refer to response National targets for established, please ogramme of wor Agricultural Inland water Marine and coase of Dry and subhum Forest Mountain	for specifice indicate rk tal	c prophere, Yes X X	X X	Please refer to response to 4.1 II a Please refer to response to 4.1 II b Please refer to response to 4.1 II c Please refer to response to 4.1 II c Please refer to response to 4.1 II d Please refer to response to 4.1 II d) above.) above.) above.) above.) above. above.		
Pleas II) Ne Pre a) b) c) d) e) f)	National targets frestablished, please ogramme of wor Agricultural Inland water Marine and coase Dry and subhum Forest Mountain Has the global outrategies?	for specifice indicate rk tal	c prophere, Yes X X	X X	Details Please refer to response to 4.1 II a Please refer to response to 4.1 II b Please refer to response to 4.1 II c Please refer to response to 4.1 II c Please refer to response to 4.1 II d Please refer to response to 4.1 II d Please refer to response to 4.1 II e Please refer to response to 4.1 II e) above.) above.) above.) above.) above. above.		

b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X						
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes							
Please provide details below.							
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this tar	get.						
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.							
, read provide and an analysis are an an angel							
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.							
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.							
Box X.							

Target 4.3 No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade								
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?								
a) No								
b) Yes, the same as the global target								
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established								
Please provide details below.								
New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz)								

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz)

<u>Objective 10.1 – International fora and treaties</u>

Contribute towards the international effort to conserve and sustainably use global biodiversity through participation in relevant international fora and treaty systems.

Programme of work		No	Details
a) Agricultural		х	
b) Inland water		Х	
c) Marine and coastal		х	

d) Dry and subhumid land	X						
e) Forest	X						
f) Mountain	X						
III) Has the global or national strategies?	l target be	een incorporated into relevant	plans, programmes and				
a) No							
b) Yes, into national biodiver	sity strateg	y and action plan	X				
c) Yes, into sectoral strategi	es, plans an	d programmes					
Please provide details below.			<u>'</u>				
Please refer to the response to	1.3 I) above						
IV) Please provide information	on current s	tatus and trends in relation to thi	is target.				
V) Please provide information	on indicators	s used in relation to this target.					
VI) Please provide information	on challenge	es in implementation of this targe	t.				
VII) Please provide any other re	levant inform	mation.					

Box XI.

Goal 5 Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation unsustainable water use, reduced.							
Target 5.1	Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased						
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?							
a) No							
b) Yes, the same as the global target							
c) Yes, one or more	e specific national targets have been established	X					

Please provide details below.

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 1.1 – Protect indigenous habitats and ecosystems

- a) Enhance the existing network of protected areas to secure a full range of remaining indigenous habitats and ecosystems.
- b) Promote and encourage initiatives to protect, maintain and restore habitats and ecosystems that

are	important	for bio	diversity	on land	outside o	f protected	areas.
aıe	IIIIDUI Laiil	יטוט וטו	uiveisitv	uli lallu	outside o	i biolecteu	areas

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Pr	ogramme of work	Yes	No	Details
a)	Agricultural		Х	
b)	Inland water	х		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) <u>Objective 2.3 – Freshwater habitat restoration</u> Restore areas of degraded or scarce natural freshwater habitat and ecosystems that are priorities for indigenous biodiversity.
c)	Marine and coastal	X		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 3.3 Sustainable coastal management Protect biodiversity in coastal waters from the adverse effects of human activities on land and in the coastal zone Objective 3.6 – Protecting marine habitats and ecosystems Protect a full range of natural marine habitats and ecosystems to effectively conserve marine biodiversity, using a range of appropriate mechanisms, including legal protection.
d)	Dry and subhumid land		x	
e)	Forest		Х	
f)	Mountain		Х	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

X

a)	No	
b)	Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes

Please provide details below.

Please refer to response to 5.1 I) above.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

Box XII.

Goal 6								
Target 6.1	Pathways for major potential alien invasive species	controlled						
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?								
a) No								
b) Yes, the same as	s the global target							
c) Yes, one or more	e specific national targets have been established	Х						

Please provide details below.

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Effectively coordinate biosecurity management within and across central and local government and non-government agencies, and clarify responsibilities for managing risks from unwanted organisms to indigenous biodiversity and important introduced pests species.

Objective 5.2 - Methods of assessing and managing biosecurity risks

Establish effective methods of assessing and managing risks from unwanted organisms to indigenous biodiversity in conjunction with those methods for introduced species.

Objective 5.3 - Border control

Maintain and enhance intergrated border control measures as the first and most important line of defense for minimising biosecurity risks to New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity and important introduced species.

Objective 5.4 Managing risks to biodiversity from new organisms

Manage the introduction of new organisms (including genetically modified organisms) in a way that avoids adverse effects on New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity and important introduced species.

Objective 5.5 - Managing potential pest species

Eradicate or contain introduced species that have the potential to become serious threats to New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity and important introduced species.

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		Х	
			New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz)
b) Inland water	X		Objective 2.2 – Managing pests in natural freshwater habitats and ecosystems
			Prevent, control and manage plant and animal pests that pose a threat to indigenous freshwater biodiversity.
c) Marine and coastal	X		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 3.5 – Managing marine biosecurity risks

			Develop an integrated system to identify biosecurity risks to marine biodiversity from exotic organisms and establish appropriate management responses to prevent and reduce these risks and to minimize their impacts
d) Dry and subhumid land		Х	
e) Forest		Х	
f) Mountain		Х	
III) Has the global or nationa strategies?	al targe	et be	en incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiver	sity sti	rategy	and action plan
c) Yes, into sectoral strategi	es, plai	ns and	d programmes
Please provide details below.			
IV) Please provide information (on curr	ent st	tatus and trends in relation to this target.
V) Please provide information of	on indi	cators	s used in relation to this target.
VI) Please provide information of	on chal	lenge	s in implementation of this target.
VII) Please provide any other re	levant	inforn	nation.
Box XIII.			

DOX AIII.							
Target 6.2	Management plans in place for major alien sp ecosystems, habitats or species	ecies that threaten					
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?							
a) No							
b) Yes, the same	as the global target						
c) Yes, one or mo	ore specific national targets have been established	X					
Please provide details below.							
Please refer to response to 6.1 above.							

II)	National	targets	for	specific	programmes	of	work:	If	such	national	target(s)	ha(s)(ve)	been
	established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).												

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	Please refer to response to 6.1 II) a) above
b) Inland water	Х		Please refer to response to 6.1 II) b) above
c) Marine and coastal	X		Please refer to response to 6.1 II) c) above
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	Please refer to response to 6.1 II) d) above
e) Forest		Х	Please refer to response to 6.1 II) e) above
f) Mountain		Х	Please refer to response to 6.1 II) f) above

III)	Has	the	global	or	national	target	been	incorporated	into	relevant	plans,	programmes	and
	strategies?												

a)	No	
b)	Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c)	Ves into sectoral strategies plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

- IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
- V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
- VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIV.

Goal 7	Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution.				
Target 7.1	Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change				
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?					

a) No					
b) Yes, the same as the glob) Yes, the same as the global target				
c) Yes, one or more specific	nation	al tar	gets have been established	X	
Please provide details below.					
New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 1.5 - Threatened terrestrial species management Enhance populations and distribution ranges of indigenous species and subspecies threatened with extinction and prevent additional indigenous species and ecological communities from becoming threatened. Objective 4.1 - Conservation of New Zealand's genetic resources Conserve the diversity of New Zealand's genetic resources so as to maintain their current and					
potential benefits to New Zealan	d.				
			nes of work: If such national targe ive further details in the box(es).	t(s) ha(s)(ve) been	
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details		
a) Agricultural		X			
b) Inland water	х		New Zealand Biodiversity Strate Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.b Objective 2.4 Threatened management Enhance population numbers and freshwater species threatened prevent additional species and ecfrom becoming threatened.	freshwater species ranges of indigenous with extinction and	
c) Marine and coastal	х		New Zealand Biodiversity Strate Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.b Objective 3.7 - Threatened marine management Protect and enhance populations of species threatened with extinct additional species and ecological becoming threatened.	e and coastal species of marine and coastal	
d) Dry and subhumid land		х			
e) Forest		Х			
f) Mountain		х			
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?					
a) No					
b) Yes, into national biodiver	sity st	rategy	and action plan	X	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategie	es, pla	ıns anı	d programmes		
Please provide details below.					

Please refer to response to 7.1 above.

IV)	Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
V)	Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
VI)	Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
VII)	Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XV.

Target 7.2 Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity							
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?							
a) No							
b) Yes, the sa	me as the global target						
c) Yes, one of have been	or more specific national targets n established	X					

Please provide details below.

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 1.2 – Sympathetic management

Integrate and use measures in the sustainable management of production lands and urban environments that are sympathetic to indigenous biodiversity.

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 1.2 – Sympathetic management Integrate and use measures in the sustainable management of production lands and urban environments that are sympathetic to indigenous biodiversity.
b) Inland water	X		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 2.1 – Protection and sustainable management of freshwater ecosystems a) Ensure that the management mechanisms , including mechanisms under the Resource Management Act and protected areas statutes, adequately provide for the protection of freshwater biodiversity from adverse effects of activities on land

				and in water.			
c)	Marine and coastal	X		New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 3.4 – Sustainable marine resource use practices Protect biodiversity in marine and coastal waters from the adverse effects of fishing and other coastal and marine resource uses.			
d)	Dry and subhumid land		X				
e)	Forest		X				
f)	Mountain		x				
	Has the global or strategies?	natio	nal t	arget been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and			
a)	No						
b)	Yes, into national action plan	biod	ivers	ity strategy and X			
c)	Yes, into sectora programmes	al st	rateg	gies, plans and			
Ple	ease provide details l	below	'.				
Pleas	Please refer to the response to 7.2 above.						
IV)	IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.						
	21) 1.222 provide misrimation on earrone status and decide misriality to this target.						
V) I	Please provide inforn	natior	n on	indicators used in relation to this target.			
VI) I	Please provide inform	natior	n on	challenges in implementation of this target.			
VII)	VII) Please provide any other relevant information.						

Box XVI.

Goal	Goal 8 Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods.					
Targ	Target 8.1 Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained					
I) Na	ational target: Ha	as a nation	al tar	get be	en established corresponding to the g	lobal target above?
a)	No					Х
b)	Yes, the same a	as the glob	al targ	get		
c)	Yes, one or mor	re specific	nation	nal tar	gets have been established	
Ple	ase provide deta	ils below.				
					nes of work: If such national targe ive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been
Pro	ogramme of wo	ork	Yes	No	Details	
a)	Agricultural			X		
b)	Inland water			X		
c)	Marine and coa	stal		X		
d)	Dry and subhur	mid land		X		
e)	Forest			X		
f)	Mountain			x		
	las the global (trategies?	or nationa	l targ	jet be	en incorporated into relevant plans	s, programmes and
a)	a) No					
b)	Yes, into nation	al biodiver	sity st	trategy	y and action plan	X
c)	Yes, into sector	al strategi	es, pla	ans an	d programmes	
Ple	ase provide deta	ils below.				
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.						
V) P	V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.					
VI) P	VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.					

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.					
Box XVII.					
Target 8.2			es that support sustainable livel care, especially of poor people m		
I) National target: H	Has a national tar	get be	en established corresponding to the g	lobal target above?	
a) No				Х	
b) Yes, the same	as the global tar	get			
c) Yes, one or mo	ore specific nation	nal tar	gets have been established		
Please provide det	ails below.				
			nes of work: If such national targe ive further details in the box(es).	t(s) ha(s)(ve) been	
Programme of w	ork Yes	No	Details		
a) Agricultural		х			
b) Inland water		X			
c) Marine and co	astal	Х			
d) Dry and subhu	ımid land	X			
e) Forest		X			
f) Mountain		x			
III) Has the global strategies?	or national targ	get be	en incorporated into relevant plans	s, programmes and	
a) No				X	
b) Yes, into natio	nal biodiversity s	trateg	y and action plan		
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes					
Please provide det	ails below.				
IV) Plance provide in	oformation on	ront -	tatus and trands in relation to this town	ant	
IV) Please provide in	normation on cur	rent S	tatus and trends in relation to this tar	get.	

100	Dianaa nuovid	information on indicators used in relation to this toront				
(V)	Please provid	e information on indicators used in relation to this target.				
VI)	Please provid	e information on challenges in implementation of this target.				
\/TT\) Planca provid	a any other relevant information				
VII,	VII) Please provide any other relevant information.					
Dave	A WATT					
BOX.	Box XVIII.					
Go	al 9	Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities.				
30	u. ,					

Goal 9	Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities.					
Target 9.1	Protect traditional knowledge,	innovations and practices				
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?						
a) No	No					
b) Yes, the sa	me as the global target					
c) Yes, one of have bee	or more specific national targets n established	X				

Please provide details below.

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 7.2 – Maturanga Maori

Recognise and respect the role of the Maturanga Maori (Traditional Knowledge) in biodiversity management, and provide for its retention and protection.

Objective 4.4 - Maturanga Maori (Traditional Knowledge) and use of genetic resources

Ensure that the use of Maturanga Maori (Traditional knowledge) in the identification and commercial use and development of intellectual rights to indigenous genetic resources occurs only with the consent of the holders of that knowledge, and that they share in any subsequent benefits.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Pro work	Yes	No	Details	
a)	Agricultural		X	
b)	Inland water		X	
c)	Marine and coastal		X	
d)	Dry and subhumid land		X	
e)	Forest		X	
f)	Mountain		Х	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	x
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	
Please provide details below.	
Please refer to 9.1 I) above.	
IV) Please provide information on current status and	trends in relation to this target.
V) Please provide information on indicators used in a	relation to this target.
VI) Please provide information on challenges in imple	ementation of this target.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

Box XIX.

BOX XIX.	:					
Target 9.2 Protect the rights of indigenous and local communities traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, incrights to benefit sharing						
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?						
a) No						
b) Yes, the same as the global target						
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established X						
Please provide detai	ils below.					
Now Zooland Biodic	ansity Chrotogy (2000) "Over Change to Turn the Tide"	(biodis, one n=)				

New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 4.4 – Maturanga Maori (Traditional Knowledge) and use of genetic resources

Ensure that the use of Maturanga Maori (Traditional knowledge) in the identification and commercial use and development of intellectual rights to indigenous genetic resources occurs only with the consent of the holders of that knowledge, and that they share in any subsequent benefits.

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		Х	

b) Inland water	Х					
c) Marine and coastal	Х					
d) Dry and subhumid land	Х					
e) Forest	Х					
f) Mountain	Х					
III) Has the global or nationa strategies?	l target be	een incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and				
a) No						
b) Yes, into national biodiver	sity strateg	y and action plan				
c) Yes, into sectoral strategie	es, plans an	nd programmes				
Please provide details below.						
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target. V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.						
VI) Plance mention of	an aballanas	as in implementation of this torget				
vi) Please provide information of	VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.					
VII) Please provide any other rel	evant inforr	mation.				

Box XX.

DUX AA.								
Goal 10	Ensure the fuse of genet		nd equitable sharing of benefits ources.	arising out of the				
Target 10.1 All transfers of genetic resources are in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applicable agreements								
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?								
a) No								
b) Yes, the same as	the global targ	get						
c) Yes, one or more	e specific nation	nal tar	gets have been established	X				
Please provide detail	s below.							
New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (www.biodiv.org.nz) Objective 10.1 Contribute to the international effort to conserve and sustainably use global biodiversity through participation in relevant international fora and treaty systems. Objective 4.2 Develop an integrated policy and legislative framework for managing bioprospecting in New Zealand, including arrangements for sharing benefits from the use of genetic resources, which are consistent with international commitments.								
			mes of work: If such national targe jive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
Programme of wor	·k Yes	No	Details					
a) Agricultural		X						
b) Inland water		X						
c) Marine and coast	tal	X						
d) Dry and subhum	id land	X						
e) Forest		X						
f) Mountain		х						
III) Has the global of strategies?	r national targ	get be	een incorporated into relevant plan	s, programmes and				
a) No								
b) Yes, into nationa	l biodiversity st	trateg	y and action plan	X				
c) Yes, into sectora	l strategies, pla	ans an	d programmes					
Please provide detail	s below.							
Please refer to the resp	oonse to 10.1 I)) abov	e.					
IV) Please provide info								

		nuicators	V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.					
VI) Please provide inf	formation on c	challenge	es in implementation of this target.					
VII) Please provide an	y other releva	ant inforr	mation.					
Box XXI.								
Target 10.2			om the commercial and other uti vith the countries providing such r					
I) National target: Ha	as a national t	arget be	en established corresponding to the g	lobal target above?				
a) No								
b) Yes, the same a	as the global t	arget						
c) Yes, one or more	re specific nat	ional tar	gets have been established	X				
Please provide deta	ils below.							
	New Zealan	ders to	rom other countries genetic material from overseas, ess to genetic resources and rela					
			II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).					
				et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
	se indicate her	re, and g		et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
established, pleas	se indicate her	re, and g	ive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
established, pleas Programme of wo	se indicate her	re, and g	ive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
established, pleas Programme of wo a) Agricultural	ork Ye	No X	ive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
established, pleas Programme of wo a) Agricultural b) Inland water	se indicate her ork Ye stal	re, and g Res No X X	ive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
established, pleas Programme of wo a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coas	se indicate her ork Ye stal	re, and g Res No X X X	ive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
established, pleas Programme of wo a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coad d) Dry and subhur	se indicate her ork Ye stal	re, and g Res No X X X X	ive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve) been				
established, pleas Programme of wo a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coad d) Dry and subhur e) Forest f) Mountain	stal mid land	x x x x x	ive further details in the box(es).					
established, please Programme of wood a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coad d) Dry and subhur e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global	stal mid land	x x x x x	Details Details					
established, please Programme of wood a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coad d) Dry and subhur e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global strategies? a) No	stal mid land or national ta	x x x x x x arget be	Details Details een incorporated into relevant plans					
established, please Programme of wood a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coad d) Dry and subhur e) Forest f) Mountain III) Has the global strategies? a) No	stal mid land or national ta	x X X X X X x x x x x x x x	Details Details Peen incorporated into relevant plans y and action plan	s, programmes and				

IV) Please provide in	formation on c	urrent s	tatus and trends in relation to this ta	rget.
V) Please provide in	formation on i	ndicators	s used in relation to this target.	
VI) Please provide in	formation on c	challenge	es in implementation of this target.	
VII) Please provide ar	ıy other releva	ınt inforr	mation.	
Goal 11			proved financial, human, scient	
Target 11.1	New and a	addition arties,	al financial resources are transfe to allow for the effective imple ler the Convention, in accordance	erred to develormentation of
I) National target: H	as a national t	arget be	en established corresponding to the	global target ab
a) No				X
b) Yes, the same	_	_		
c) Yes, one or mo		ional tar	gets have been established	
			nes of work: If such national targ ive further details in the box(es).	et(s) ha(s)(ve)
established, plea			Details	
established, plea	ork Ye	es No		
established, plea	ork Ye	x No		
established, plea	ork Ye			
established, plea Programme of we a) Agricultural		Х		
established, plea Programme of we a) Agricultural b) Inland water	ıstal	X		
established, plead Programme of we a) Agricultural b) Inland water c) Marine and coad	ıstal	X X X		

strategies?		
a) No		x
b) Yes, into nation	al biodiversity strategy and action plan	
c) Yes, into sector		
Please provide deta	ils below.	
70.51		
IV) Please provide inf	ormation on current status and trends in relation to this tar	get.
V) Please provide inf	ormation on indicators used in relation to this target.	
VI) Please provide inf	ormation on challenges in implementation of this target.	
VII) lease provide any	other relevant information.	
vii) lease provide any	other relevant information.	
Box XXIII.		
Target 11.2	Technology is transferred to developing country Pathe effective implementation of their commitments	
	Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragr	
I) National target: Ha	es a national target been established corresponding to the g	lobal target above?
a) No		
b) Yes, the same a	s the global target	
c) Yes, one or mor	e specific national targets have been established	X
Please provide deta	ils below.	
New Zealand Biodivers	sity Strategy (2000) – "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" - (wv	vw.biodiv.org.nz)
Objective 10.2 – Inter		d acceptational to the
	effective cooperation and support for the conservation and	

biological diversity, directly between governments, and through people-people cooperation.

Objective 9.5 - Share information and best practice

Consolidate and share existing and new information, methods and technologies and management experiences so that others can benefit from relevant knowledge about indigenous biodiversity.

Programme of work Yes No Details	Programme of work Ves No	Details
----------------------------------	--------------------------	---------

a)	Agricultural		Χ				
b)	Inland water		Х				
c)	Marine and coastal		Х				
d)	Dry and subhumid land		X				
e)	Forest		Х				
f)	Mountain		X				
	Has the global or nationa strategies?	l targe	t be	een incorporated into relevant plans	s, programmes and		
a)	No						
b)	Yes, into national biodiver	sity str	ateg	y and action plan	X		
c)							
Ple	ase provide details below.						
Pleas	Please refer to response to target 11.2 I) above.						
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.							
	and the same transfer of the states and a single meaning to sing target.						
V) F	Please provide information of	n indic	ators	s used in relation to this target.			
VI) F	Please provide information of	on chall	enge	es in implementation of this target.			
VII) F	Please provide any other rel	evant i	nforr	mation.			

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC)

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VI/9, annex, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. The Conference of the Parties considered the Strategy as a pilot approach for the use of outcome oriented targets under the Convention. In decision VII/10, the Conference of the Parties decided to integrate the targets into the reporting framework for the Third National Reports. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

Box XXIV.	
Target 1. A widely accessible working list of known plant species towards a complete world flora.	s, as a step
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above target?	global
a) Yes	
b) No	Х
Please specify	
There is no specific national target relating to the above global target. Having many agencies are working towards a complete checklist of plants in New Zeagencies include the New Zealand Department of Conservation, Manaaki Who Landcare Research, the New Zealand Plant Conservation Network and others. The Global Strategy for Plant Conservation was established after the New Zealand Biodiversity Action Plan was established. Therefore New Zealand has adopted a specific national strategy for creating a working checklist of plants country. In the interim, however, plant species are treated, in general, under objective Threatened Terrestrial Species Management.	aland. Those enua- is. aland s not, as yet, in the
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into replans, programmes and strategies?	elevant
a) Yes	
b) No	Х
Please specify	
At the time of reporting, the New Zealand Government had not incorporated Strategy in any formal way. Several organisations are, however, progressing	well towards

At the time of reporting, the New Zealand Government had not incorporated the Global Strategy in any formal way. Several organisations are, however, progressing well towards this target. Landcare Research has made published volumes of "Flora of New Zealand" available on its website. The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network (an NGO involved in plant conservation in New Zealand) is incorporating the above target into its work plans and programmes. It has already published a checklist of indigenous vascular plants, and is working to provide a complete flora checklist on its website (see www.nzpcn.org.nz). In addition, there are several initiatives that are addressing this target for all taxa, rather than being limited to only plants, e.g., the "New Zealand Organisms Register", which is a component of the global "Species 2000" project.

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

New Zealand is working towards a complete list of all known plant species as its contribution to "Species 2000".

There are also checklists of macroalgae, cryptogams, fungi and adventive/incursive species held by the National Institute for Water and Atmosphere, Landcare Research, the New Zealand Department of Conservation and the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. The intention of the New Zealand Organisms Register project is to rationalize all these lists and publish a single species list for all New Zealand taxa online over the coming two years – see www.nzpcn.org.nz

The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network, in cooperation with the New Zealand Department of Conservation, has also published checklists of vascular plants in New Zealand – both indigenous (de Lange, Sawyer and Rolfe, 2006), and naturalised (Howell and Sawyer, 2006).

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network has collated information about the New Zealand flora into its website and is developing relationships with key parties to publish checklists for all plant groups in New Zealand – on its website (www.nzpcn.org.nz).

Please refer to response to Boxes XXIV (II) and (III) above.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Progress is monitored by determining the number of checklists completed for the various plant groups. The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network is intending to follow the lead of Plantlife UK and the Plant Diversity Challenge by copying their tool for assessing implementation of the Strategy.

Please refer to response to Box XXIV (III) above.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Taxonomic expertise is lacking in some key groups and there is also a lack of young people interested in acquiring these skills; this will have implications in the medium-to-long term.

VII) Any other relevant in	formation		

Box XXV.

Target 2. A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plan	t
species, at national, regional and international levels.	

I) F targe		your country established national target corresponding to the above	global
	a)	Yes	
	b)	No	Х
	Ple	ase specify	

There is no specific national target, but the New Zealand Department of Conservation does maintain a threat classification system. This system assesses the threat status of all taxa (including vascular and non vascular plants, and fungi). The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network held workshops in 2003 to advocate for this target, and the network is working in partnership with the New Zealand Department of Conservation to deliver the next assessment of the conservation status of New Zealand flora in 2007. The Department of Conservation has published (in 2007) status lists for mosses and liverworts and vascular plants as at 2004, and is committed to a three-yearly assessment of the conservation status all species groups.

II)	Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant
	plans, programmes and strategies?

a) Yes	
b) No	X

Please specify

Lists of threat status for all plant taxa have been produced. These inform certain functions of the New Zealand Department of Conservation's core businesses, namely to manage populations of threatened plants on lands administered by the Department, and to advocate for their conservation on lands in private ownership. The lists also assist with prioritizing research. The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network also incorporates the target into its work programme (www.nzpcn.org.nz).

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

A threat classification was undertaken covering all plant groups in 2001 and 2004, and will be regularly updated at three-yearly intervals on a rolling front. New Zealand has a long history in this arena, and has regularly produced lists of threatened vascular plants since (at least) 1981 (Given, 1981).

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

Triennial meetings of expert groups are held, and consultation with other experts is undertaken to provide information for the re-listing of New Zealand threatened species. This ensures that up-to-date, scientifically robust lists of New Zealand threatened plants are produced every third year.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Publication of the lists is the key indicator. A new list has just been published (January 2007) for all plant groups except terrestrial and fresh-water algae.

VI)) Const	raints to	achieving	progress	towards	s the	target	Ċ
-----	---------	-----------	-----------	----------	---------	-------	--------	---

Not applicable

VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXVI.

	3. Development of models with protocols for plant consenable use, based on research and practical experience.	ervation and
I) Has	s your country established national target corresponding to the above	global
a)	Yes	
b)	No	Х
Ple	ease specify	
	s some work being undertaken at New Zealand universities on su h but at the time of reporting this had not been further developed.	stainable use
	is your country incorporated the above global or national target into rans, programmes and strategies?	elevant
a)	Yes	
b)	No	X
Ple	ease specify	
III) Cu	rrent status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
early 2	w Zealand Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment issue 002 concerned with "weaving resilience into New Zealand lands" a greater use of indigenous plants in the New Zealand landscape.	
	easures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative r ner steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	measures and
No info	rmation	
	ogress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitowards the target)	r progress
No info	rmation	
VI) Co	nstraints to achieving progress towards the target	
effectiv willows	thinking over the past 30 years has been predominantly that exor- e e.g. marram grass in dunes instead of native sedges and grasse in streamsides instead of natives. These trends are changing, how becomes better educated.	es, and exotic
VII) Ar	y other relevant information	

Box XXVII.

Target 4. At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved.						
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glo	bal target?					
a) Yes						
b) No	X					
Please specify						
No national target.						
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into releven programmes and strategies?	vant plans,					
a) Yes						
b) No	X					
Please specify						
About a third of the New Zealand landmass is managed and protected by the New Zealand Department of Conservation on behalf of New Zealanders. This figure is further increased when private covenants, covenants run by the Queen Elizabeth II Trust, the Native Forest Restoration Trust and the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society are taken into account. No assessments have been undertaken to determine what global ecological regions New Zealand is representative of, and what percentage of the world's ecological regions this equates to.						
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)						
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measteps taken with a view to achieve the target)	asures and other					
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor pr the target)	ogress towards					
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target						
VII) Any other relevant information						

Box XXVIII.

Target 5. Protection of fifty percent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured.

I)	Has your	r country	established	national	target	corresponding	to the	above	global
targ	get?								

a)	Yes	
b)	No	Х

Please specify

While no national target has been developed as yet, a programme of IPA (Important Plant Area) identification has begun (www.nzpcn.org.nz).

The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network has held several workshops on this Global Target. As this programme advances, greater focus will be drawn to IPAs and their protection needs.

The values of floristically significant areas are implicitly recognized within lands administered by the New Zealand Department of Conservation. The department seeks to protect such areas where possible, e.g., recent gazettal of Kahurangi National Park and Stewart Island National Park, and the transfer of Molesworth Station to the administration of the Department of Conservation; assessment of conservation values as a primary driver of the High County Tenure Review process, etc.

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a)	Yes	X
b)	No	

Please specify

The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network has held several workshops on this Global Target. No national target has been developed yet, but a programme of IPA identification has begun (www.nzpcn.org.nz). This is a key part of the work programme of the New Zealand Plant Conservation Network.

A key driver of this has been the development of an ecological framework (Land Environments of New Zealand - LENZ). LENZ allows areas to be classified at different scales, on their climatic and geological values, and is integral to classifying vegetation patterns and, therefore, determining IPA's.

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

A series of criteria has been developed for IPA identification. A web-based nomination system has been constructed and people are now proposing sites for assessment by a national team (www.nzpcn.org.nz).

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

A series of criteria has been developed for IPA identification. A web-based nomination system has been constructed and people are now proposing sites for assessment by a national team (www.nzpcn.org.nz).

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target					
Some IPAs are on private property and it may be detrimental to document them without landowner support.					
VII) Any other relevant information					
Box XXIX.					
Target 6. At least thirty percent of production lands manage the conservation of plant diversity.	ed consistent with				
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the target?	e above global				
a) Yes					
b) No	X				
Please specify					
No work on this target.					
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national targe plans, programmes and strategies?	et into relevant				
a) Yes					
b) No	X				
Please specify					
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this targ	et)				
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legis other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	slative measures and				
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to towards the target)	monitor progress				
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target					
VII) Any other relevant information					

A series of criteria have been developed for IPA identification. A web-based nomination system has been constructed and people are now proposing sites using this system. Nominated sites are then assessed by a national team. See www.nzpcn.org.nz

Box XXX.

Target 7. Sixty percent of the world's threatened species conserved In-s	·i+
Has your country established national target corresponding to the above glo	bal target?
a) Yes	
b) No	Χ
Please specify	
While no target has been established, work has been undertaken through the New Zealand Department of Conservation and other agencies, such as the National Trust, the Native Forest Restoration Trust and the Royal Forest and Bird	Queen Elizabeth II
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into releve programmes and strategies?	ant plans,
a) Yes	
b) No	X
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative mea steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	sures and other
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor protarget)	ogress towards the
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXI.

Target	8.	Sixty	percent	of	threatened	plant	species	in	accessible	Ex-situ
collection	ons	, prefe	rably in t	he	country of o	rigin, a	nd 10 pe	rce	nt of them i	ncluded
in recov	/erv	and re	estoration	n pr	ogrammes.					

I)	Has	your	country	established	national	target	correspondin	g to	the	above	global
tard	get?										

a)	Yes	
b)	No	X

Please specify

The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network is currently developing a national seed bank in conjunction with the Millennium Seed Bank. This will be launched in 2007 and will provide a repository for all acutely threatened plants in New Zealand that are able to be conserved in this way. Several ex-situ collection facilities also exist throughout New Zealand, where native plants are cultivated (e.g., Auckland Regional Botanic Garden, Otari-Wilton's Bush Open Air Plant Museum, Percy's Scenic Reserve, Landcare Research facilities at Lincoln).

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a)	Yes	X
b)	No	

Please specify

The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network is working to ensure all threatened plants are held, where applicable, in an *ex-situ* facility.

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

The seed bank will be launched in 2007 and will provide a repository for all acutely threatened plants in New Zealand that are able to be conserved this way.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

Sponsorship has been obtained to establish a national seed bank and workshops were held to identify what work needed to be done.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

The seed bank will be launched in 2007 and will provide a repository for all acutely threatened plants in New Zealand that are able to be conserved this way.

Seed collection protocols and collector registration systems are being set up on the website of the New Zealand Plant Conservation Network (www.nzpcn.org.nz).

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Funding will be required to maintain the seed bank beyond 2007. Research is also a limiting factor, in that some seed may not be suitable for conservation in this manner.

Assured funding and staffing, to ensure that other *ex-situ* institutions are adequately maintained and collections appropriately documented, is also a concern.

VII)	Anv	other	relevant	inform	ation
------	-----	-------	----------	--------	-------

Box XXXII.

Target 9. Seventy percent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.

I)	Has your country	established	national	target	corresponding	to the	above	global
tare	get?							

- a) Yes
- b) No

Please specify

New Zealand's Crown Research Institutes (CRIs) are custodians of several crop and plant germplasm databases and collections. The key collections are:

- Margot Forde Germplasm Centre (primarily agricultural)
- Crop Germplasm Resources Unit (vegetable/arable)
- National Collections of Fruit Crop Germplasm
- The National Forest Herbarium and Database

Other possibly relevant collections are:

- The Allan Research Herbarium for Plant Biosystematics
- Nga Tipu Whakaoranga-Ethnobotany Database and New Zealand Flax and Living Plant Collections

New Zealand's Ministry of Research Science and Technology is reviewing whether strategically and culturally important databases and collections should be funded seperate from current competitive funding models, as a public-good research "backbone".

II)	Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant
	plans, programmes and strategies?

- a) Yes
- b) No

Please specify

Please note response to Target 9: I) above.

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

Please note response to Target 9: I) above.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

Please note response to Target 9: I) above.

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

Please note response to Target 9: I) above.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Please note response to Target 9: I) above.

VII) Any other relevant information

Please note response to Target 9: I) above.

Box XXXIII.

Target 10. Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems.		
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?		
a) Yes		
b) No	X	
Please specify		
Considerable work is being carried out on weed issues, predominantly Zealand Department of Conservation weed teams and Biosecurity New Z		
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target in plans, programmes and strategies?	to relevant	
a) Yes		
b) No	X	
Please specify		
Please see response to question 10 II) below.		
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)		
The New Zealand Department of Conservation actively manages over 300 alien plant species at various sites. However, very few species are managed at the national level.		
16 Regional Authorities throughout New Zealand have adopted Regional Pest Management Strategies (RPMSs) that provide a strategic and statutory framework for efficient and effective management of pest plants and animals in their region		
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislation other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	ive measures and	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to mo towards the target)	nitor progress	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target		
VII) Any other relevant information		

Box XXXIV.

ROX XXXIV.				
Target 11. No species of wild flora endangered by international trade.				
Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?				
a) Yes				
b) No	Х			
Please specify	-			
CITES and the Trade In Endangered Species Act 1989 cover this target for New orchid and tree fern. Other species are not thought to be at risk from internation				
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into rele programmes and strategies?	evant plans,			
a) Yes				
b) No				
Please specify	·			
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)				
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative me steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	asures and other			
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor p the target)	rogress towards			
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target				
VII) Any other relevant information				

Box XXXV.

Target 12. Thirty percent of plant-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed.				
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above target?	e global			
a) Yes				
b) No				
Please specify	<u>.</u>			
Unknown				
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into plans, programmes and strategies?	relevant			
a) Yes				
b) No	x			
Please specify				
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)				
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	e measures and			
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monit towards the target)	or progress			
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target				
VII) Any other relevant information				

Box XXXVI.

Target 13. The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted.				
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?				
a) Yes				
b) No	X			
Please specify				
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into programmes and strategies?	relevant plans,			
a) Yes	X			
b) No				
Please specify				
Many traditional Maori biodiversity resources are not sufficiently abundant to provide for customary utilization. In some cases (for example, some bird species) traditionally utilized species are at risk of extinction. Conservation takes priority over utilization, and this means that little or no use is currently made of many traditional biodiversity resources. Limitations on financial resources prevent these biodiversity resources being made sufficiently abundant to meet Maori aspirations for utilization but effort is being made to retain the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous Maori communities so that when (in future) traditional biodiversity resources become sufficiently abundant to allow sustainable use, traditional use and practices may then resume. (Such use will need to be from areas of private land, as conservation areas are normally closed to consumptive uses.) To this end the New Zealand Department of Conservation has established a Matauranga Kura Taio Fund and a Nga Whenua Rahui Fund.				
Matauranga Kura Taio Fund – A contestable fund established to preserve use of traditional Maori knowledge and practices in biodiversity management				
Nga Whenua Rahui - To provide funding to protect indigenous ecosystems on Maori land that represent the full range of natural diversity originally present in the landscape, by providing incentives for voluntary conservation.				
Currently, plant resources tend to be of greater abundance and more available for traditional use than animal resources. For many traditionally used animals and birds, current use is limited to the utilization of feathers and bone from birds and marine mammals that have died from natural causes.				
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)				
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative taken with a view to achieve the target)	measures and other steps			
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monito target)	or progress towards the			
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target				

VII) Any other relevant information			
Box XXXVII.			
Target 14. The importance of plant diversity and the need for its con into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes.			
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above			
a) Yes			
b) No	X		
Please specify			
New Zealand has no national target, but the New Zealand Plant Conservatio with the New Zealand Department of Conservation, has completed a stockt education programmes and resources in New Zealand.			
This will be used as the basis for developing a national strategy for plant con	servation education.		
The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network also runs the most-visited plant information system in New Zealand (www.nzpcn.org.nz), with over 400,000 visitors annually. In addition, other websites run by the New Zealand Department of Conservation and Landcare Research are providing information on New Zealand flora. No information on their visitation is, however, available. Databases run by these institutions are also publicly accessible.			
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into reprogrammes and strategies?	elevant plans,		
a) Yes	X		
b) No			
Please specify			
The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network, in conjunction with the Department of Conservation, has completed a stocktake of plant conservation education programmes and resources in New Zealand. This was an outcome of a workshop hosted by the New Zealand Plant Conservation Network, which set recommendations on plant conservation education for New Zealand to follow.			
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)			
Workshops held, stocktake complete, website area covering education under	development.		
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative r taken with a view to achieve the target)	measures and other steps		
Workshops held. Education Stocktake complete. Website area covering education under development.			
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor target)	r progress towards the		
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target			
,			

VII) Any other relevant information			
- \			
	XVIII. t 15. The number of trained people working with appr rvation increased, according to national needs, to achieve the		
	s your country established national target corresponding to the abo		
a)) Yes		
b)) No	Х	
Pl	ease specify		
	ew Zealand Plant Conservation Network has developed a series of series for the indigenous people of New Zealand.	of plant conservation training	
New Z	other agencies and organizations also provide training in plant co Zealand Department of Conservation has a national training progr Diversities also run courses on native plants and New Zealand ecolo	ramme for staff. Polytechnics	
	as your country incorporated the above global or national target in rogrammes and strategies?	to relevant plans,	
a)) Yes		
b)) No	X	
PI	ease specify		
The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network is, however, working to deliver plant training courses nationwide over the coming two years.			
III) Cı	urrent status (please indicate current status related to this target)		
Plant t depend	training modules developed. Pilot courses run. Roll out of full codent).	ourse about to start (funding	
	easures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislations with a view to achieve the target)	ve measures and other steps	
-	rogress made towards target (please specify indicators used to mor arget)	nitor progress towards the	
VI) Co	onstraints to achieving progress towards the target		
VII) Ar	ny other relevant information		

Box XXXIX.

50X AAAIA.			
Target 16. Networks for plant conservation activities established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels.			
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?			
a) Yes			
b) No	X		
Please specify			
The New Zealand botanical community came together in 2003 to launch the New Zealand Plant Conservation Network, which now has over 400 members worldwide, and is the leading network involved in plant conservation in New Zealand.			
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into r programmes and strategies?	elevant plans,		
a) Yes			
b) No	X		
Please specify			
See above			
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)			
Network established, over 400 members.			
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative taken with a view to achieve the target)	measures and other steps		
Network established, over 400 members, regional networks also established in Auckland and Wellington.			
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monito target)	r progress towards the		
Target achieved, network established but continuing support required to maintain network, its website and administration.			
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target			
VII) Any other relevant information			

Box XL.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Although the targets are not directly incorporated into the strategies of the New Zealand Government, they are aligned with, or their intent is embodied within, strategic documents of government departments.

The major NGO implementing the Global Strategy in New Zealand is the New Zealand Plant Conservation Network. This was established in 2003 and has held conferences and workshops, specifically focusing on the 16 targets of the GSPC.

Considerable progress is being made on some targets – notably – Targets 1,2,5,8,14 and15, and 16. Target 10 is largely being achieved by the actions of central and regional government.

Ecosystem Approach

The ecosystem approach is a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way. Application of the ecosystem approach will help to reach a balance of the three objectives of the Convention. At its second meeting, the Conference of the Parties has affirmed that the ecosystem approach is the primary framework for action under the Convention (decision II/8). The Conference of the Parties, at its fifth meeting, endorsed the description of the ecosystem approach and operational guidance and recommended the application of the principles and other guidance on the ecosystem approach. The seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties agreed that the priority at this time should be facilitating implementation of the ecosystem approach. Please provide relevant information by responding to the following questions.

agreed that the priority at this time should be facilitating implementation of the ecosystem approach. Please provide relevant information by responding to the following questions.				
3. Is your country applying the ecosystem approach, taking into account the principles and guidance contained in the annex to decision V/6? (decision V/6)				
a) No				
b) No, but application is under consideration				
c) Yes, some aspects are being applied	X			
d) Yes, substantially implemented				
4. Is your country developing practical expressions of the ecosystem approach for national policies and legislation and for implementation activities, with adaptation to local, national, and regional conditions? (decision V/6)				
a) No				
b) No, but development is under consideration				
<u> </u>				

¹ Please note that all the questions marked with ♠ have been previously covered in the second national reports and some thematic reports.

principles of the ecosystem approach				
d) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying most principles of the ecosystem approach				
5. Is your country strengthening capacities for the application of the ecosystem approach, and providing technical and financial support for capacity-building to apply the ecosystem approach? (decision V/6)				
a) No				
b) Yes, within the country				
c) Yes, including providing support to other Parties	X			
6. ♦ Has your country promoted regional cooperation in applying the ecosystemational borders? (decision V/6)	em approach across			
a) No	Χ			
b) Yes, informal cooperation (please provide details below)				
c)Yes, formal cooperation (please provide details below)				
Further comments on regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approad borders.	ach across national			
New Zealand is an island nation, and as such does not have any land boarders shared with other countries. New Zealand does however have the fourth largest EEZ's in the world, with some shared marine boarders with Australia. New Zealand and Australia are currently in the early stages of scoping and consulting on the possibility of creating a trans-tasman marine protected area where EEZ's overlap.				
7. Is your country facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach? (decisions VI/12 and VII/11)				
a) No				
b) No, some programmes are under development				
c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)				
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	Х			
Further comments on facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach.				
New Zealand also has formal "arrangements" with Argentina, Chile, Italy and Korea for technical exchange to assist with conservation management. In addition, New Zealand provides financial support to:				

c) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying some

Χ

For additional information, please refer to the responses to questions on "cooperation" and

States Parties to develop and implement their NBSAP's

(www.issg.org/cii/)

by UNEP in the Pacific

the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (www.sidnet.org.pacific/sprep/) to assist Pacific

funding support (\$350,000 per annum) for the Pacific Invasives Initiative Fund

finding support (\$400,000 per annum) to the GEF Pacific Small Grants Programme managed

"finances".

At the regional level, New Zealand has established a number of funds to assist and encourage the conservation and sustainable management of biodiversity on private land. Please refer to the section on incentives for more details.

Finally, the Department of Conservation undertakes community level capability building through:

- Skills sharing by Department of Conservation specialists (standard management style)
- Training by major agencies is often available to other managers
- Department of Conservation hosts national meetings/workshops (e.g. Kiwi and Mainland Island Sanctuaries)
- Department of Conservation staff also take an advisory role in some community conservation initiatives, such as the establishment and management of the Karori Sanctuary (www.sanctuary.org).

8. Is your country creating an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach, including through development of appropriate institutional frameworks? (decision VII/11)			
a) No			
b) No, but relevant policies and programmes are under development			
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)			
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X		
Further comments on the creation of an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach.			

C. ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION

Article 5 - Cooperation

9. • Is your country actively cooperating with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?		
a) No		
b) Yes, l	pilateral cooperation (please give details below)	
c) Yes, r	nultilateral cooperation (please give details below)	
d) Yes, below	regional and/or subregional cooperation (please give details	X
e) Yes, o	other forms of cooperation (please give details below)	
Further comments on cooperation with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction		

Further comments on cooperation with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

The New Zealand Government actively cooperates in a bilateral, regional and international capacity on issues beyond national jurisdiction.

10. Is your country working with other Parties to develop regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 A)		
a)	No	
b)	No, but consultations are under way	
c)	Yes, some mechanisms and networks have been established (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, existing mechanisms have been strengthened (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on development of regional, subregional or hieragional mechanisms and networks		

Further comments on development of regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention.

New Zealand is actively engaged in work with the Pacific Regional Environment Programme, the Pacific Round Table for the sustainable management and conservation of biodiversity in the Pacific Region, and the Pacific Invasive Species Initiative, all of which support networks of biodiversity professionals and policy makers in implementing the CBD.

New Zealand's engagement consists of a range of activities, including in-kind contributions and the provision of technical assistance and advice, and as an active participant in regional processes, as well as providing direct financial support. New Zealand funds a wide range of activities (see submission on article 20).

11. Is your country taking steps to harmonize national policies and programmes, with a view to optimizing policy coherence, synergies and efficiency in the implementation of various multilateral environment agreements (MEAs) and relevant regional initiatives at the national level? (decision VI/20)

a) No	
b) No, but steps are under consideration	
c) Yes, some steps are being taken (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive steps are being taken (please specify below)	

Further comments on the harmonization of policies and programmes at the national level.

In New Zealand, the management and conservation of biodiversity is integrated and primarily falls within the responsibility of the Department of Conservation.

A single National Biodiversity Strategy has been developed with input from a range of government agencies, the private sector and the general public.

In addition, all land use and land management in New Zealand (except where managed under the Conservation Act 1987), is subject to the sustainable use provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Box XLI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use

national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention? (Goal 3.1 of the Strategic Plan)		
a)	No	
b)	No, but relevant strategies, plans and programmes are under development	
c)	Yes, some strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	Х
d)	Yes, comprehensive strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the strategies, plans and programmes for implementing the three objectives of		

12. Has your country but in place effective national strategies, plans and programmes to provide a

the Convention.

New Zealand has a national Biodiversity Action Plan in place "Our Chance to Turn the Tide" (www.biodiv.org.nz). This document was launched in 2000 and was the subject of an independent review in 2006. Throughout the process of developing the NBSAP, the objectives of the convention were considered within the New Zealand context, and appropriate mechanisms were established with a view to meeting New Zealand's commitments to the Convention on Biological Diversity.

13. ♦ Has your country set measurable targets within its national strategies and action plans? (decisions II/7 and III/9)		
a)	No	X
b)	No, measurable targets are still in early stages of development	
c)	No, but measurable targets are in advanced stages of development	

Further comments on targets set within national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

e) Yes, reports on implementation of relevant targets available (please

d) Yes, relevant targets are in place (please provide details below)

provide details below)

The New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy, released in 2000, has only a few measurable targets. In general, the "Desired Outcomes for 2020", "Objectives", and "Actions" in the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy do not have measurable criteria and none are currently in development. However, the development of measurable criteria has been identified as a priority by the recent year five review of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy, and work to begin development of such criteria may start in 2007.

14. Has your country identified priority actions (decision VI/27 A)	in its national biodiversity strate	egy and action plan?
a) No		
b) No, but priority actions are being identifie	ed	
c) Yes, priority actions identified (please pro	ovide details below)	X
Further comments on priority actions identified in	n the national biodiversity strate	gy and action plan.
The New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy, released in 2000, has a 20-year timeframe. It presents four high-level goals and ten "Desired outcomes for 2020" that need to be fulfilled if New Zealand is to halt the decline in its indigenous biodiversity. The strategy also sets out 45 "Objectives" that need to be met, and 43 "Priority Actions", as well as 104 other "Actions" that need to be undertaken if the strategy is to be successfully implemented.		
15. Has your country integrated the conservation benefit sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-VI/27 A)		•
a) No		
b) Yes, in some sectors (please provide det	ails below)	X
c) Yes, in major sectors (please provide det	tails below)	
d) Yes, in all sectors (please provide details	below)	
Further information on integration of the con benefit-sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-se		
New Zealand seeks to allow some sustainable us		side protected areas.
Examples are sustainable forestry and some indigenous fisheries. With the exception of some indigenous fisheries, consumptive uses are generally not permitted within protected areas. An essential economic benefit of biodiversity within protected areas in New Zealand is its attraction to local and overseas tourists. It is estimated that 1 in 10 jobs in New Zealand, is now related to the tourism industry and a high proportion of overseas tourists come in order to visit protected conservation areas. Thus, many sectors of the economy are dependent on the ongoing sustainability of indigenous biodiversity, and its benefits are widely shared. A further economic benefit from biodiversity is ecosystem services, such as indigenous forestry, providing erosion control in mountain areas, and natural wetland areas, providing storage of freshwater for urban water supplies.		
16. Are migratory species and their habitats strategy or action plan (NBSAP)? (decision VI/20		national biodiversity
a) Yes		X
b) No		
I) If YES , please briefly describe the extent to	which it addresses	
a. Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species	Theme 5 of the New Zealand specifies that Coastal and covers –" Coastal and marine estuaries, inshore coastal areas within New Zealand's national resident and migratory species Objective 3.3 of Theme 3 state "Develop processes for a marin	Marine biodiversity ecosystems including s, and offshore areas jurisdiction, and the within them. s:
	enable decision makers to co	nsider whole marine

		ecosystems."
		Objective 3.7 of Theme 3 states:
		"Protect and enhance populations of marine and coastal species threatened with extinction, and prevent additional species and ecological communities from becoming threatened."
		Please refer to response 6. a) above. Objective 3.4 of Theme 3 states:
b.	Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory	"Protect biodiversity in coastal and marine waters from the adverse effects of fishing and other coastal and marine resource uses."
	species' habitats, including protected areas	Objective 3.6 of Theme 3 states: "Protect a full range of natural marine habitats and ecosystems to effectively conserve marine biodiversity, using a range of appropriate mechanisms, including legal protection."
c.	Minimizing or eliminating barriers or obstacles to migration	х
		Please refer to response 6. a) above.
d.	Research and monitoring for	Objective 3.1 of Theme 3 states:
u.	Research and monitoring for migratory species	"Substantially increase our knowledge of coastal and marine ecosystems and the effects of human activities on them."
e.	Transboundary movement	X
II) If NO , please briefly indicate below		
(a)	The extent to which your country addresses migratory species at national level	
(b)	Cooperation with other Range States since 2000	

Biodiversity and Climate Change

17. Has your country implemented projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use? (decision VII/15)		
a) No		
b) No, but some projects or programs are under development		
c) Yes, some projects have been implemented (please provide details below)	X	
Further comments on the projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to	climate change that	

Further comments on the projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.

In September 2006, New Zealand identified biodiversity as a priority for its ongoing climate change impacts and adaptation work programme. This work programme is still under development but will incorporate work: to fill knowledge gaps during the ongoing refinement of climate change science and climate change impacts; to disseminate existing and new information appropriate for end-users; and to engage with decision makers to increase awareness and their capacity to adapt.

The programmes identified below, in response to Question 18, all incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use considerations in relation to mitigating and adapting to climate change.

Research is about to be initiated that targets the development of a decision making framework that accounts for synergies and tradeoffs between biodiversity management and climate change mitigation measures. This will enable sensible decisions to be made in circumstances where carbon sequestration possibilities at places might clash with biodiversity protection measures. The impacts of wild animal control is being assessed in terms of the potential carbon gains (through biomass retention) under strict large browsing animal pest management. Carbon footprinting that acknowledges the land areas under management will be an important source of local baselined knowledge against which any new mitigation measures might be assessed. Monitoring some essential ecosystem variables and interactions (eg soil carbon, fruiting and seeding, changing species distributions) will assist understanding of climate adaptation capabilities as well as inform possible new mitigation strategies.

18. Has your country facilitated coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification? (decision VII/15)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, relevant mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	Х

Further comments on the coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the UNFCCC and the UNCCD.

Preparing for and adapting to climate change is a key focus for the New Zealand government. We have a work programme entitled 'Helping New Zealand adapt to and prepare for the impacts of climate change' currently underway. To help New Zealand build its resilience and plan ahead, the government is building partnerships with local government, engineers, the insurance industry, and the agriculture sector.

The immediate focus is on programmes related to: (1) water and coastal issues; (2) the maintenance of public infrastructure such as transport, telecommunications and energy supply; (3) primary production (i.e., agriculture - including fostering appropriate land-use development and planning); and (4) biodiversity and biosecurity. The government also supports and encourages industries and communities in vulnerable sectors and regions to engage in early planning.

Incorporating climate change considerations into biodiversity/biosecurity work in New Zealand is at a fairly preliminary stage. In New Zealand the Department of Conservation (DOC) looks after most issues to do with biodiversity and conservation of rare or endangered species or ecosystems. Biosecurity New Zealand, the Ministry for the Environment and the Ministry of Fisheries also contribute to this work. Discussions have commenced between these organisations on developing a comprehensive plan of action on addressing the threats posed to biodiversity and biosecurity in NZ by climate change.

New Zealand has a number of existing measures linking climate change adaptation and mitigation issues with biodiversity considerations. These cover a suite of different government programmes broadly concerning conservation and sustainable use of natural resources. Examples include:

- The East Coast Forestry Project which has a primary objective of countering soil erosion caused by storm events through various afforestation options. These options include the reestablishment of natural forest systems. Such forests will also contribute to the New Zealand carbon sinks.
- The Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (PFSI) is a newly established climate change policy measure, designed specifically to enable landowners to establish permanent forests using a range of species including natural forest systems, as carbon sinks, maintaining a permanent forest canopy but providing also for limited timber usage. Landowners can claim the carbon sink credits from this programme.
- EBEX21(Emissions-Biodiversity Exchange) is a privately-operated service for New Zealand landowners that enables them to sell carbon credits from regenerating forests to third parties. EBEX assesses sites for their potential to regenerate native forests, audits the carbon and biodiversity gains during the regeneration process and markets the credits from a given site to businesses or individuals wanting to offset their greenhouse gas emissions.
- The Government also has a programme of Tenure Review where farmers who have managed areas of high country land under long term leases will have the ability to own some of the more fertile agricultural land, whilst some of the land that has conservation value will be passed over

to the Department of Conservation for its biodiversity and forest sink attributes.

Proposed projects covering sustainable land use and climate change mitigation and adaptation and incorporating biodiversity values will also follow the Government climate change policy currently under development.

Box XLII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.
- (a) An independent five-year review of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy, undertaken in November 2005, highlights important progress towards the Strategy goals. For example: in the restoration of offshore and mainland island sites; pest eradication; intensive species management and funding; and assistance for private and community groups involved in biodiversity restoration.

The review also identified some significant challenges that still need to be addressed, including the difficulty of tracking how New Zealand's native species are fairing. The review identified the need to add a new objective to the Strategy in relation to consideration of the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and the implications for adaptation responses.

Work is progressing to implement the recommendations of the review.

(c) New Zealand has achieved the objectives and goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention in relation to Article 6 insofar as it has completed a NBSAP and has programmes for the conservation of biological diversity on public and private land. The programmes on public land are undertaken by the Department of Conservation or by local government authorities, and those on private land are undertaken on the initiative of the private landowner, or are required of the landowner by legislation such as the Resource Management Act or the Forests Act. In general, indigenous biodiversity is only utilized in New Zealand if that use is sustainable. If a use would not be sustainable, then the use is likely to be prohibited.

The conservation and sustainable use of terrestrial biological diversity is generally well-integrated into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans and programmes and policies, primarily through the Resource Management Act. The conservation and sustainable use of freshwater biological diversity is less well-governed but this is being addressed by jurisdictional review and programmes to combat freshwater pollution (i.e. dairy effluent, fertilizer enrichment) and species recovery (i.e. whitebait).

- (c) The 2010 target is: "to achieve by 2010 a significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss at the global, regional and national level as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on earth." In general terms, New Zealand is successfully slowing the decline in indigenous biodiversity, but not halting it. Halting the decline is the visionary goal of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy.
- (d) As stated above, the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy has only a few measurable targets. In general, the "Desired Outcomes for 2020", "Objectives", and "Actions" in the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy do not have measurable criteria and none are currently in development. The development of measurable criteria has been identified as a priority, however, by the recent year five review of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy and work to start development of such criteria may begin in 2007.
- (f) For Article 6, there appear to be no major constraints or impediments to the development of national strategies, plans or policies for the sustainable use of biodiversity as set out in the Convention. There are, however, funding constraints for programmes of work to implement the strategies, plans and policies.

Article 7 - Identification and monitoring

19. On Article 7(a), does your country have an ongoing programme to identify components of biological diversity at the genetic, species, ecosystem level?		
a) No		
 Yes, selected/partial programmes at the genetic, species and/or ecosystem level only (please specify and provide details below) 		
 Yes, complete programmes at ecosystem level and selected/partial inventories at the genetic and/or species level (please specify and provide details below) 	X	
Further companies on anguing programmes to identify companies of highly projety at the genetic		

Further comments on ongoing programmes to identify components of biodiversity at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

The primary goal for conservation management in New Zealand is to maintain ecological integrity – defined as the full potential of indigenous biotic and abiotic features, and natural processes – functioning in sustainable communities, habitats, and landscapes. The term encompasses all levels and components of biodiversity, and can be assessed at multiple scales.

Biodiversity monitoring is carried out by the Department of Conservation (DOC). Biodiversity monitoring enables the department to demonstrate to government, the public, and DOC staff at all levels, the achievement of desired outcomes for the protection and restoration of biodiversity. This monitoring is integrated into the department's planning and accountability processes. Past and current departmental performance measures have reported on work undertaken to mitigate threats, and the number of species protection programmes, as well as increased legal protection of representative examples of natural environments.

To date, information derived from robust monitoring programmes demonstrating progress made on achievement of desired outcomes for protection of biodiversity has not been provided at a national level. Inventory and monitoring projects within DOC have developed historically for a wide range purposes but are continued primarily to determine the degree to which conservation management at various levels succeeds in achieving biodiversity outcomes. The greatest monitoring effort is in vegetation communities (33 percent), threatened plants (15 percent), birds (9 percent), animal pests (7 percent), weeds (6 percent) and invertebrates (6 percent). The most common objectives are to determine species distributions and population trends, and to judge when management intervention is needed and the effectiveness of management actions.

20. On Article 7(b), which components of biological diversity identified in accordance with Annex I of the Convention, have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes?

i.	at ecosystem level (please provide percentage based on area covered)	X
ii.	at species level (please provide number of species per taxonomic group and percentage of total known number of species in each group)	х
iii.	at genetic level (please indicate number and focus of monitoring programmes)	

Further comments on ongoing monitoring programmes at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

New Zealand does not have an area based estimate available at this time. Information that is available indicates that, at this point in time, 46 percent of the total number of monitoring projects undertaken by the Department of Conservation are at ecosystem level.

It is intended that the New Zealand Department of Conservation Site Based Inventory Project (currently under development) will, in outyears, position the department to provide area based estimates for systematic monitoring programmes.

Identification of those species that are at risk of extinction, and the level and nature of that risk, is reported at four-yearly intervals (for all those taxa for which information is available) by the Department of Conservation. At the time of the last report, the number of species listed as threatened increased from 2372 to 2788, and the number listed as data deficient increased from 2047 to 3031. These changes were mostly as a result of improved knowledge and the assessment of species that had not been considered previously, but a small number of species changed category as a result of improved or deteriorated status. Total threatened species by taxonomic group: Bats (5); Birds (153); Bryophytes (175); Freshwater fish (26); Freshwater invertebrates (114); Frogs (4); Fungi (65); Macroalgae (38); Marine fish (52); Marine invertebrates (270); marine mammals (8); Reptiles (67); Terrestrial invertebrates (943); Vascular plants (868).

21. ♦ On Article 7(c), does your country have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes on any of the following key threats to biodiversity?		
a)	No	
b)	Yes, invasive alien species (please provide details below)	
c)	Yes, climate change (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, pollution/eutrophication (please provide details below)	
e)	Yes, land use change/land degradation (please provide details below)	X
f)	Yes, overexploitation or unsustainable use (please provide details below)	

Further comments on monitoring programmes on key threats to biodiversity.

New Zealand's threatened species monitoring is closely linked to threatened species recovery programmes. Some examples include evaluating blue duck (whio) nesting success and survival following pest control; and evaluating the success of lizard translocations following rat eradication on islands. The majority (52 percent) of current species-centered projects use status and trend monitoring to improve on baseline information, or review and set priorities for management.

In predator control programmes, effectiveness is often assessed by the comparison of indices of the relative abundance of rodents, mustelids and cats under different management regimes. Other examples include aerial counts to determine maintenance of thar at agreed densities, and counting residual trap catch to assess the effectiveness of 1080 on reducing possum numbers.

Over the past few years there has been an increased emphasis on demonstrating an improvement in biodiversity asset status following management action. Examples include indigenous vegetation recovery following eradication of cattle and rodents or weed control; maintenance of forest composition and structure or canopy cover of indicator species in areas under sustained ungulate or possum control; change in forest invertebrate community composition following pest control.

Monitoring efforts are also directed towards determining the distribution and relative abundance of various pest species - in particular pest immigration rates and maintenance of predator-free status on islands - and in the detection of newly invasive weeds. The Department of Conservation's weed monitoring is directed towards invasive weed species that have not been previously recorded as naturalized in an area, or are of very limited distribution.

22. On Article 7 (d), does your country have a mechanism to maintain and organize data derived from inventories and monitoring programmes and coordinate information collection and management at the national level?					
a) No					
b) No, but some mechanisms or systems are being considered					
c) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are being established	X				
d) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are in place (please provide details below)					

e) Yes, a relatively complete system is in place (please provide details below)

Further information on the coordination of data and information collection and management.

In New Zealand, the standardization, collating and managing of biodiversity data has been identified as an area of concern, and considerable national initiatives have been put into place in the past two years to help mitigate that concern. Meta data from all monitoring and inventory projects throughout the department has been compiled. Development of a web-based meta data application is underway and is expected to be delivered early next year. The intention is to expand the meta data files to include non government organizations and other local government authorities, thereby gaining an overall comprehensive national picture of monitoring programmes, where they occur, their objectives, the data collected and the methods applied.

Upgrades to New Zealand's nationally significant vegetation database are under way and standards for the archiving of vegetation data are in place.

The New Zealand Department of Conservation is currently developing a Biodiversity Inventory and Monitoring Toolbox. This will provide a decision-making framework and technical standards that the department will use to monitor biodiversity in order to improve its ability to report on trends in biodiversity at a national level. This is also supported by a technical training national programme.

23. ♦ III/10)	Does your country use indicators for national-level monitoring of bi	iodiversity? (decision
a)	No	
b)	No, but identification of potential indicators is under way (please describe)	
c)	Yes, some indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)	x
d)	Yes, a relatively complete set of indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented	

Further comments on the indicators identified and in use.

New Zealand has developed a framework for ecological integrity measurement and is progressing the design of a national biodiversity inventory and monitoring programme to deliver on this. Implementation of this system will enable New Zealand to report on status and trends in biodiversity.

The primary national outcome of conservation management is maintenance of ecological integrity. Key components of ecological integrity are indigenous dominance, species occupancy and environmental representation. Outcome objectives include maintaining ecosystem processes; reducing exotic spread and dominance; limiting environmental pollutants; preventing extinctions and declines; maintaining ecosystem composition; ecosystem representation; climate change and variability; sustainable use of indigenous ecosystems; and community participation in conservation. Twenty-four indicators are proposed. The development of 12 indicators and associated measures has been under way for the past two years. Draft technical specifications have been produced and four of the indicators were trialed for reporting in 2006. Landcare Research proposes to publish these findings in the near future. New Zealand has a three-year research programme (CRDP) with terrestrial and freshwater components under way, aimed at improving the interpretation of changes of four of these national indicators. There are a number of government stakeholders who will publish biodiversity performance indicators and interpret them for policy use in management and decision-making.

Box XLIII.

Please elab	orate	below	on	the	implementation	of	this	article	and	associated	decisions	specifically
focusing on	:											

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Decisions on Taxonomy

24.	Has your country developed a plan to implement the suggested act decision IV/1? (decision IV/1)	tions as annexed to
	a) No	
	b) No, but a plan is under development	Χ
	c) Yes, a plan is in place (please provide details below)	
	d) Yes, reports on implementation available (please provide details below)	

Further information on a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1.

New Zealand has undertaken a national workshop and subsequent work in this area, including an assessment of capacity and related issues, and the identification of elements of a strategic approach. This has not been turned into a formal plan.

25. Is your country investing on a long-term basis in the develop infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections? (decision IV/1)	ment of appropriate
i. No	
ii. Yes (please provide details below)	X
Further information on investment on a long-term basis in the develop infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections.	ment of appropriate
In New Zealand, this is covered by the funding of various programmes upon Institutes, Museums and other holders of national collections. Historically, the continuous investment in taxonomic research, and more has been funded, wit Based Investments which are Public Good Science Funded (NZ Government) a for at least 12 years from time of writing. The New Zealand Ministry of R Technology (MORST) is developing policy that will stabilize and maintain from significant databases and collections. This may include those used for taxonomic	re has been relatively h at least two Output nd are planned to run esearch, Science and funding for nationally
26. Does your country provide training programmes in taxonomy and work to of taxonomic research? (decision IV/1)	o increase its capacity
iii. No	
iv. Yes (please provide details below)	
Further information on training programmes in taxonomy and efforts to inc taxonomic research.	rease the capacity of
27. Has your country taken steps to ensure that institutions responsible finventories and taxonomic activities are financially and administratively stable?	
a) No	
b) No, but steps are being considered	
c) Yes, for some institutions	Х
d) Yes, for all major institutions	
	·
28.* ² Is your country collaborating with the existing regional, subregional partnerships and institutions in carrying out the programme of work, includi taxonomic needs and identifying regional-level priorities? (decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) No, but collaborative programmes are under development	Х
c) Yes, some collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of	

 $^{^2}$ The questions marked with * in this section on Taxonomy are similar to some questions contained in the format for a report on the implementation of the programme of work on the Global Taxonomy Initiative. Those countries that have submitted such a report do not need to answer these questions unless they have updated information to provide.

regional needs assessments)	
d) Yes, comprehensive collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessment and priority identification)	
Further information on the collaboration your country is carrying out to impleme work for the GTI, including regional needs assessment and priority identification	
New Zealand hosted a regional workshop under the GTI, and some possible programmes were identified. New Zealand will contribute to some of these whe do so.	
29. * Has your country made an assessment of taxonomic needs and capacitie for the implementation of the Convention? (annex to decision VI/8)	s at the national level
a) No	
 Yes, basic assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified) 	Х
c) Yes, thorough assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)	
Further comments on national assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities.	
National workshop on the GTI held, and a basic capacity assessment undertake need for more basic taxonomic capacity and the need for more funding to paregional programmes.	
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to sugeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex	
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to su	
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to su generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex	
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to sugeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No	
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to surgeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please	to decision VI/8)
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to surgeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please	to decision VI/8) X
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to surgeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to	X o, and generation of, the Global Taxonomy
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to sugeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties. New Zealand is a party to the Global Biodiversity Information Forum and the support access to the collaboration with other Parties.	X o, and generation of, the Global Taxonomy
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to sugeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties. New Zealand is a party to the Global Biodiversity Information Forum and the support access to the collaboration with other Parties.	x X o, and generation of, the Global Taxonomy support to the Pacific.
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to surgeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties. New Zealand is a party to the Global Biodiversity Information Forum and to Initiative and has contributed to both programmes. New Zealand also provides as	x X o, and generation of, the Global Taxonomy support to the Pacific.
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to sugeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties. New Zealand is a party to the Global Biodiversity Information Forum and to Initiative and has contributed to both programmes. New Zealand also provides a support that implementation is supported to the contributed to both programmes. The implementation of work under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (annex to decision VI/8)	to decision VI/8) X X the Global Taxonomy support to the Pacific. of the programmes of (I/8)
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to surgeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties. New Zealand is a party to the Global Biodiversity Information Forum and to Initiative and has contributed to both programmes. New Zealand also provides some support for the implementation of work under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (annex to decision VI)	to decision VI/8) X o, and generation of, the Global Taxonomy support to the Pacific. of the programmes of (I/8)
30.* Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to surgeneration of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex a) No b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below) Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties. New Zealand is a party to the Global Biodiversity Information Forum and to Initiative and has contributed to both programmes. New Zealand also provides as 31.* Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of work under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (annex to decision VI) No b) Yes, for forest biodiversity (please provide details below)	to decision VI/8) X o, and generation of, the Global Taxonomy support to the Pacific. of the programmes of (I/8)

e)	Yes, for inland waters biodiversity (please provide details below)	
f)	Yes, for mountain biodiversity (please provide details below)	
g)	Yes, for protected areas (please provide details below)	
h)	Yes, for agricultural biodiversity (please provide details below)	
i)	Yes, for island biodiversity (please provide details below)	
	r comments on the development of taxonomic support for the im mmes of work under the Convention.	plementation of
3.3 * H	as your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation	of the cross-cu
		01 1110 11005 110
	under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8?	or the cross cu
issues		X
issues a)	under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8?	
a) b)	under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? No	
a) b) c)	No Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below)	
a) b) c) d)	No Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below)	
a) b) c) d)	No Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide	
a) b) c) d) e)	No Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below)	
a) b) c) d) e) f) g) Further	No Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below) Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below)	X
a) b) c) d) e) f) g) Further	No Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below) Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below) Yes, for others (please provide details below) r comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implement	X
a) b) c) d) e) f) g) Further	No Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below) Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below) Yes, for others (please provide details below) r comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implement	X

Article 8 - *In-situ* conservation [excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)]

33. ◆ On Article 8(i), has your country endeavored to provide the compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity a its components?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are being identified	
c) Yes, some measures undertaken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures taken to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components.

In New Zealand, the Resource Management Act and associated regional and district planning lays out principles, standards and processes for ensuring the effects of land use and development are sustainable.

Some legislation, e.g. the Crown Minerals Act (for mining), has a "net conservation gain" mechanism for compensating for loss or damage to the environment.

34. On Article 8(k), has your country developed or maintained the necessary legislation and/or other regulatory provisions for the protection of threatened species and populations?

a) No	
b) No, but legislation is being developed	
 Yes, legislation or other measures are in place (please provide below) 	details X

Further information on the legislation and/or regulations for the protection of threatened species and populations.

In New Zealand, the Wildlife Act provides Crown (State) ownership of indigenous fauna, but allows for the use of some species (listed as schedules to the Act). Flora is not owned by the Crown and thus is only protected where it resides on lands managed by the Department of Conservation.

New Zealand's Department of Conservation also operates a system of "standard operating procedures" (SOPs) establishing best practice requirements for its staff. These procedures are often used by other agencies as well.

The Wild Animal Control Act - allows the Crown to intervene on private land to kill some large pests such as deer.

The Conservation Act – Fish and Game Regulations allow for the "take" of certain native species for recreational purposes.

The Fisheries Act - provides a regime setting quota limits and permits for the harvest of some native fish.

The White Bait Regulations- allow for the "take" of the young of native fish for recreational purposes.

The Trade in Endangered Species Act - regulates movement of indigenous species over borders in accordance with the CITES Convention.

The Marine Mammals Protection Act – provides for the protection, conservation and management of marine mammals where they reside within New Zealand's national jurisdiction.

35. On Article 8(I), does your country regulate or manage processes and categories of activities identified under Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biological diversity?						
a) No						
b) No, but relevant processes and categories of activities being identified						
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	X					
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)						
Further comments on the regulation or management of the processes and condentified by Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biodiversity.	ategories of activities					

Box XLIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation

f). The main impediment to the protection and management of Protected Areas in New Zealand is related to the limited financial resources available for management (30 percent of NZ's land area) and for the acquisition and / or protection of those sites that are of importance to biodiversity , but are not already protected.

The Resource Management Act is New Zealand's primary legislation for regulating the effects of development against a mandate of sustainable development. Thus, protection of species and habitat competes in an open (ultimately judicial) forum with land development. The consistency and objectivity of inventory, prioritisation, management and monitoring is currently an impediment, but is being greatly improved by the development of NHMS, an integrated natural heritage management system established by the Department of Conservation. It is intended that the NHMS system will ultimately be made publicly available.

Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))

36. Has your country established suitable time bound and measurable national-level protected areas targets and indicators? (decision VII/28)						
a) No (please specify reasons)						
b) No, but relevant work is under way						
c) Yes, some targets and indicators established (please provide details below)						
d) Yes, comprehensive targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	X					
Further comments on targets and indicators for protected areas.	Further comments on targets and indicators for protected areas.					

Lands and resources managed by the Department of Conservation are subject to long-term management plans and a long-term strategic plan contained in the Department of Conservation's statement of intent. They supplement the New Zealand National Biodiversity Action Plan.

37. Has your country taken action to establish or expand protected areas in an unfragmented natural area or areas under high threat, including securing (decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	Х
Further comments on actions taken to establish or expand protected areas.	
The Crown continues to acquire or protect lands with significant conservation volumers on land types under con management in New Zealand.	values which are no servation protective
38. Has your country taken any action to address the under representation owater ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas?	
a) No	(decision vii/20)
b) Not applicable	
c) No, but relevant actions are being considered	
d) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	
e) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on actions taken to address the under representation of marie ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas. New Zealand's suite of marine reserves has doubled since 2000 from 16 to 32, or see that the state of the sta	covering 1.27 millio
hectares of territorial sea. In addition, some 19 seamounts within the EEZ have trawling. An active programme of identifying and formally protecting marine accontinues to be undertaken in New Zealand.	
39. Has your country identified and implemented practical steps for improvin	g the integration o
protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning a (decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
 Yes, some steps identified and implemented (please provide details below) 	X
d) Yes, many steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on practical steps for improving integration of protected are and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures.	as into broader land
In New Zealand, the Resource Management Act provides for the sustainable us than protected areas. The Conservation Act requires that conservation manag prepared on a regular basis, and that their development be subject to full public of	ement strategies be

	your country applying environmental impact assessment guidelines to ping effects on protected areas? (decision VII/28)	projects or plans for
a)	No	
b)	No, but relevant EIA guidelines are under development	
c)	Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to some projects or plans (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to all relevant projects or plans (please provide details below)	X
	comments on application of environmental impact assessment guidelines luating effects on protected areas.	s to projects or plans
Conserthat mageneral building use, pi	Realand's protected Area network is predominantly managed by vation for conservation purposes. Where ever there is a proposed activity ay have an impact on the values for which that land was protected, as lly undertaken. So, for example, proposals for: large scale pest cong of huts and some tracks, commercial concessions applications including roposed mineral extraction, the creation of hydro lakes all require the ment of an EIA.	on a protected area n EIA assessment is ntrol operations, the filming, recreationa
	s your country identified legislative and institutional gaps and barriers to shment and management of protected areas? (decision VII/28)	hat impede effective
a)	No	X
b)	No, but relevant work is under way	
c)	Yes, some gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below))	
d)	Yes, many gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)	
	comments on identification of legislative and institutional gaps and be establishment and management of protected areas.	parriers that impede
	rrent legislative framework is considered to be adequate for the effectivement of Protected Areas in New Zealand.	e establishment and

42. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28) 43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. 43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development developed and in use (please provide details below) 47. Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under developed and in use and some international meth				
b) No, but assessments are under way c) Yes, a basic assessment undertaken and some programmes established (please provide details below) d) Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programmes established (please provide details below) Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establishment of capacity building programmes. 43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is heling implemented (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) 4) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of		s assessments and		
c) Yes, a basic assessment undertaken and some programmes established (please provide details below) d) Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programmes established (please provide details below) Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establishment of capacity building programmes. 43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) 4) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of	a) No	X		
established (please provide details below) d) Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programmes established (please provide details below) Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establishment of capacity building programmes. 43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VIII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under developed and in use (please provide details below) 4. Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) 4. Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of	b) No, but assessments are under way			
Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establishment of capacity building programmes. 43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) 4. Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators of developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators of developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators of developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators of developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators of developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators of developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators of developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators of the effectiveness of the first of the provide details below)				
43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) 4. Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) 5. Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of				
a) No b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of				
a) No b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of				
a) No b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of				
b) No, but relevant plan is under development c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) 4 Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of				
c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below) d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of	a) No	X		
d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below) Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods of the first standards and indicators developed and in use and some international methods of the first standards and indicators developed and in use and some international methods and indicators developed and in use and some international methods and indicators developed and in use and some international methods	b) No, but relevant plan is under development			
Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of	c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below)			
national systems of protected areas. Not a relevant approach in New Zealand. 44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of	d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below)			
44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28) a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of				
a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of	Not a relevant approach in New Zealand.			
a) No b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of				
b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of				
development c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of	a) No			
developed and in use (please provide details below) d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of				
developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below) Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of		Х		
	developed and in use and some international methods, standards,			

Box XLV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 8(h) - Alien species

45. Has your country identified alien species introduced into its territory and established a system for tracking the introduction of alien species?			
a) No			
b) Yes, some alien species identified but a tracking system not yet established			
c) Yes, some alien species identified and tracking system in place	X		
d) Yes, alien species of major concern identified and tracking system in place			

46. A Has your country assessed the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats introduction of these alien species?	or species by the
a) No	
 Yes, but only for some alien species of concern (please provide details below) 	
c) Yes, for most alien species (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the assessment of the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species.

New Zealand has a comprehensive suite of tools that includes risk assessment and economic and environmental impact assessment methodologies. These are used to manage the risk posed by intentional and unintentional introductions of alien species. Three significant pieces of legislation exist to regulate biosecurity risks: the Biosecurity Act 1993, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, and the Resource Management Act 1991 have specific regulatory and policy development provisions that mitigate the risk posed by alien species in order to protect biodiversity values. Risk assessment for pest and pathway activities occurring at the border are undertaken in line with international obligations (WTO, OIE etc) and follow generic risk assessment procedures.

New Zealand has an ongoing programme of risk assessment and import health standard development to support management of intentional imports at the border, and all new sanitary/phtyo-sanitary requirements are risk based and technically justifiable. New Zealand's biosecurity system also has a range of policy and procedural processes to deal with the risks associated with exotic incursions and a significant number of assessments have occurred in the last five years. Comprehensive environmental and economic impact assessments have been undertaken for a range of alien invasives, including exotic lymantrid moths, a range of marine bio-invaders, invasive ants species, foot and mouth disease, avian influenza and animal and plant diseases of concern.

New Zealand has active surveillance for some alien species (ants, lymantrid moths, wood boring

beetles) and passive surveillance, whereby the general public may report new species through a central call centre. There is a standard response to these post-border detections, including an assessment of risks to the environment.

Agencies such as the Department of Conservation have developed a further suite of risk assessment and management prioritization tools, such as a weed risk assessment tool, an aquatic plant pest assessment model and a threatened species ranking system, all of which identify risks posed by alien species.

47. And Has your country undertaken measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate, those alien species which threaten ecosystems, habitats or species?				
a) No				
b) No, but potential measures are under consideration				
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X			
 d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) 				

Further information on the measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate those alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.

New Zealand has a relatively new "whole of government" system to manage the prevention, control and eradication of alien invasive species (both terrestrial and aquatic). This new structure derives from the Biosecurity Strategy of 2003 and has seen the establishment of Biosecurity New Zealand (within the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry) as the single point leadership and accountability for the nation's Biosecurity effort. The national Biosecurity 'system' involves other key stakeholders including the Department of Conservation, the Ministries of Health and Fisheries and Regional Councils. New Zealand has a comprehensive biosecurity border management system that utilises a range of tools to prevent the introduction of alien species. Risk profiling of pathways and products, effective sanitary measures, national surveillance programmes aimed at high risk pests and high risk sites, and high levels of inspections of risk goods greatly reduces the risk of introduction.

"Whole of government" procedures are now in place to facilitate rapid and effective response which increases the likelihood of successful management. Additional contingency planning, across agency response preparedness strategies, memoranda of understanding and training exercises are in place for possible high profile incursions such as Foot and Mouth disease and Avian Influenza.

New Zealand has a number of agencies with a high level of expertise in eradication methods for a range of high impact vertebrate pests such as rats and mustelids. Tools are also well developed for a number of high impact invertebrate species, like ants and moths, and international collaboration and learning is utilised to facilitate effective control and eradication of species such as pest fish and aquatic invasive plants.

, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
mechanisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practices	? (decision	V/8)
48. In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed, o	r involved	itself in,

a) No	
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation	
c) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation	X
d) Yes, multilateral cooperation	X

49. So Is your country using the ecosystem approach and precautionary	and bio-geographical
approaches as appropriate in its work on alien invasive species? (decision V/8)	
a) No	

Further comments on the use of the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical approaches in work on alien invasive species.

b) Yes (please provide details below)

New Zealand is utilizing an ecosystems approach to assess and manage the risk posed by exotic alien invasive species. A number of modeling tools are in development to facilitate climate, ecosystem and habitat mapping to better predict the potential host and distribution profiles of many of these potential alien invasives. Research has been undertaken to risk profile a suite of species such as ornamental fish and organisms from countries of similar biogeographical association (eg. South American continent), in order to proactively indicate future risk species and pathways.

New Zealand uses a precautionary approach (as defined in Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration and the WTO SPS Agreement) as appropriate to manage risks from alien invasives because of the lack of quantitative information and the uniqueness of New Zealand's isolated island biodiversity. Please refer to the response to question 50.

New Zealand is working closely with neighbouring nations such as Australia and the Pacific Islands to better manage biosecurity risks offshore, but also to facilitate effective information and the dissemination of best practice. New Zealand recognises the value of supporting smaller Pacific nations to reduce the impacts associated with trade and tourism in the region.

50. Has your country identified national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles? (decision VI/23)

a) No	Х
b) No, but needs and priorities are being identified	
c) Yes, national needs and priorities have been identified (please provide below a list of needs and priorities identified)	

Further comments on the identification of national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles.

New Zealand shares the concerns of some other parties regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of decision VI/23, and regarding the substance of that decision. Nevertheless, New Zealand does implement most of the activities promoted through the Guiding Principles. This caveat applies throughout this broad section on decision VI/23 (questions 50-56).

New Zealand is actively engaged in global initiatives to manage biosecurity risks. New Zealand is also actively involved in supporting neighbouring Pacific Island nations in managing their own biosecurity issues. New Zealand's technical and policy expertise is provided to support global biodiversity objectives.

New Zealand has undertaken a comprehensive review of its biosecurity system and the improvements will further support biodiversity protection. This review has resulted in the development and implementation of the Biosecurity Strategy for New Zealand and resulted in a lead biosecurity agency being set up (Biosecurity NZ, within the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry). This agency is now tasked with providing national leadership and coordination across the whole of government to ensure that our country's biosecurity objectives are met.

New Zealand continues to build on this strategy. The development of additional supporting regional and industry strategies, communications strategies for increasing biosecurity awareness internally and with our Pacific neighbours, and industry player and stakeholder engagement and cooperation

are recognized as vital to meet New Zealand's biosecurity outcomes.

National communications plans have been initiated for a range of exotic invasives and this is being driven by the lead biosecurity agency. Other programmes such as weed and aquatic weed initiatives, are driven by the "whole of government" and stakeholder partnership initiatives.

While this activity is congruent with the intent of the Guiding Principles promulgated in the CBD, it has not been undertaken as a result of the Guiding Principles.

Work is ongoing to identify and implement priority actions to reduce risks from invasive alien species. Significant effort is being focused offshore and at the border, however, as this is seen as the most cost effective point of intervention. Awareness of the issues of increased globalization, rapid international transport movement, changing tourism profiles and climate change implications are driving comprehensive government policy actions.

51.	Has	your	country	created	mechanisms	to	coordinate	national	programmes	for	applying	the
Guid	ding F	Princip	les? (ded	cision VI/	23)							

a) No	X
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the mechanisms created to coordinate national programmes for implementing the Guiding Principles.

New Zealand co-ordinates similar activities to those promoted through these principles. See response to question 50 above.

The New Zealand Biosecurity Strategy is seen as the overarching policy to drive improved biosecurity management and this is translated through a range of policies and procedures. A number of legislative mechanisms are in place to facilitate management action at both the national and regional level. Cooperative arrangements with Pacific Island partners are facilitated through cross-agency and cross-government initiatives.

52. Has your country reviewed relevant policies, legislation and institutions in the light of the Guiding Principles, and adjusted or developed policies, legislation and institutions? (decision VI/23)

a) No	X
b) No, but review under way	
c) Yes, review completed and adjustment proposed (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, adjustment and development ongoing	
e) Yes, some adjustments and development completed (please provide details below)	

Further information on the review, adjustment or development of policies, legislation and institutions in light of the Guiding Principles.

New Zealand regularly reviews its policies, legislation and institutions in this area (note response to question 50 above).

A range of policies, legislative frameworks and institutions exist in New Zealand to facilitate the management of invasive alien species. Legislative principles are aimed at managing the risk of exotic

invasive species, both within New Zealand and offshore, and these are continually being reviewed for their effectiveness. The Biosecurity Strategy for New Zealand 2003 has provided significant policy guidance for New Zealand and, in particular, has facilitated a more effective "whole of government" response in relation to exotic invasives. This strategy effectively underpins the overarching goals in the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (Our Chance to Turn the Tide 2000).

A range of institutions exists to support these strategies, including central and regional government agencies, industry and stakeholders. Where appropriate, legislative and policy reviews are being undertaken to streamline processes, to remove overlap and inconsistencies and to eliminate barriers to effective management.

53.	Is your	country	enhancing	cooperation	between	various	sectors	in order	· to	improve	prevention,
earl	y detect	ion, erac	dication and	l/or control c	of invasive	alien sp	pecies? ((decision	VI/	(23)	

a) No	
b) No, but potential coordination mechanisms are under consideration	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	Х

Further comments on cooperation between various sectors.

Please note response to question 50 above.

A range of biosecurity forums has been initiated to facilitate effective communication and cooperation between sectors and across the various levels of governance. Forums operate from ministerial through to regional and local government/community levels. Industry forums exist as do joint science/policy/operational forums.

New Zealand is active within a range of international forums as well as being a signatory to other global initiatives that have been established under various multilateral and plurilateral agreements.

54. Is your country collaborating with trading partners and neighboring countries to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity in ecosystems that cross international boundaries? (decision VI/23)

a) No	
b) Yes, relevant collaborative programmes are under development	X
c) Yes, relevant programmes are in place (please specify below the measures taken for this purpose)	

Further comments on collaboration with trading partners and neighboring countries.

Please note response to question 50 above.

New Zealand provides significant support and leadership to other Pacific Island countries in order to facilitate effective biosecurity management. Partnership and reciprocal training arrangements exist to share biosecurity expertise, and to facilitate "on the ground" management in exporting countries. New Zealand is actively involved in the Pacific Ant Protection Programme and also provides technical and policy advice to other island nations on issues such as pest and weed eradication programmes. Key specialists provide support and advice for initiatives such as the Pacific Regional Environmental Programme (SPREP).

In addition, the Asia-Pacific Forest Invasive Species Network (APFISN), (of which New Zealand is a member) was inaugurated at the Twentieth Session of the APFC held in Nadi, Fiji, in April 2004. Since then, the network has made progress in the five identified priority areas: developing organisational structures; stocktaking of national activities; awareness-raising; capacity-building; and database and information sharing.

Engaging in this activity is very relevant to New Zealand's regional awareness-raising and the capacity-building objectives in the New Zealand Biosecurity Strategy.

New Zealand is working closely with its Pacific partners, such as Australia, to ensure that synergies are identified and facilitated with border operations and procedures, and in areas of joint of concern, such as marine invasive initiatives (global ballast water and hull fouling).

55. Is your country developing capacity to use risk assessment to address threats of invasive alie
species to biodiversity and incorporate such methodologies in environmental impact assessmen
(EIA) and strategic environmental assessment (SEA)? (decision VI/23)

a)	No	
b)	No, but programmes for this purpose are under development	
c)	Yes, some activities for developing capacity in this field are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	X

Further information on capacity development to address threats of invasive alien species.

Please note response to question 50 above.

New Zealand has increased it capacity to undertake effective risk assessments on alien invasive species. Standard analysis procedures include generic economic and environmental impact assessment methodologies and procedures. New Zealand is rapidly increasing and up-skilling its base of specialists, to ensure effective technical and policy advice is utilised for decision making.

New Zealand has directed significant research funding into the area of biosecurity, including areas of risk assessment and social valuation procedures. New Zealand has been proactive in incorporating qualitative social and culture research methodologies into its impact analysis procedures in order to identify and value biodiversity appropriately.

56. Has your country developed financial	measures and other	policies and	tools to promote	activities
to reduce the threats of invasive species?	(decision VI/23)			

a) No	
b) No, but relevant measures and policies are under development	
 c) Yes, some measures, policies and tools are in place (please provide details below) 	X
 d) Yes, comprehensive measures and tools are in place (please provide details below) 	

Further comments on the development of financial measures and other policies and tools for the promotion of activities to reduce the threats of invasive species.

The New Zealand biosecurity system utilises a range of regulatory and non-regulatory tools to reduce the threat of invasive species. Border management relies on both sets of tools. Cost recovery processes are used to drive voluntary compliance. Substantial financial penalties are in place for intentional non-compliance, both at the border and internally.

Box XLVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.
- c) As a consequence of the changes made to New Zealand's Biosecurity system (referred to in d below), and with the strong level of political and financial support now available to this sector, it is anticipated that New Zealand will achieve its 2010 target
- d) The New Zealand biosecurity system utilises a range of regulatory and non-regulatory tools to reduce the threat of invasive species. Border management relies on both sets of tools. Cost recovery processes are used to drive voluntary compliance. Substantial financial penalties are in place for intentional non-compliance, both at the border and internally.
- f) Ongoing difficulties in balancing competing demands between economic, environmental and social aspects of Biosecurity and the divergent value systems inherent in each sector.

Capacity to respond to aquatic (marine and freshwater) invasives is limited by the low level of knowledge of indigenous biodiversity and of tools to manage incursions in watery environments.

Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions

GURTS

participate in decision-making processes related to genetic use restriction technologies?		
a)	No	X
b)	No, but some programmes are under development	
c)	Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

57. Has your country created and developed capacity-building programmes to involve and enable

Further comments on capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to GURTs.

In New Zealand, consultation, with a view to promoting and enabling effective participation, is integral to the Environmental Risk Management Authority's (ERMA, or the Authority) case-by-case decision-making under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act 1996, including, but not limited to, applications for the development, import or domestic use of genetically modified new organisms that have been developed through the use of genetic use restriction technologies (GURTs). ERMA's decisions must take into account socio-economic considerations arising from the impact of living modified organisms on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, especially with regard to the value of biological diversity to indigenous and local communities.

In relation to public consultation in the decision-making process, the HSNO Act provides for ERMA to publicly notify applications where it considers there is likely to be significant public interest in the application. The public notice provides a means by which any person may make a written submission on the application. A public hearing of an application may also be held if one is requested by the applicant, by a person who has made a submission, or if the Authority considers that a hearing is necessary to ensure due consideration of all the relevant matters.

People who have applied to introduce hazardous substances or new organisms to New Zealand are required under the HSNO Act to consider the risks and benefits their application may pose to Māori culture or our traditional relationships with our ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna or other taonga. To achieve this due consideration, applicants under the Act are often required to consult with Māori at either a local or national level, depending on the nature of the application.

The HSNO Act also establishes a committee called Nga Kaihautu Tikanga Taiao (Nga Kaihautu), a statutory committee whose function is to provide advice and assistance on Māori issues, given from the Maori perspective, to the Environmental Risk Management Authority on matters relating to policy, process, and applications. Nga Kaihautu provides reports to ERMA New Zealand on applications which raise significant issues or interests for Māori, while the tumuaki (chair) of Ngā Kaihautū participates in the Authority's governance meetings. Ngā Kaihautū acts at all times to protect and uphold the integrity of tikanga and mātauranga Māori and to ensure it is appropriately applied to HSNO issues. There is mandatory Māori representation on Institutional Biological Safety Committees, committees to which ERMA New Zealand delegates some of its decision making. ERMA also provides to the public a range of resources and publications, including specific material relating to policies and protocols affecting iwi/Māori under the HSNO Act. Additionally, ERMA New Zealand has a strategic Māori focus group, Kaupapa Kura Taiao, that provides assistance to iwi/Māori who want to get involved in HSNO decision-making. Iwi/Māori can also become part of ERMA's Māori National Network. Kaupapa Kura Tajao assists Maori in participating in HSNO decision-making, by providing advice, expertise and financial assistance; and aims to build capacity within iwi, hapu and Maori organisations, so they can participate independently in HSNO, through encouraging dialogue among iwi, developing matauranga Maori as it relates to HSNO issues, and informing and assisting ERMA New Zealand in taking Maori perspectives into account.

(Refer also to the response to question 62.)

Status and Trends

58. Has your country supported indigenous and local communities in undertaindetermine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovation indigenous and local communities? (decision VII/16)		
a) No		
b) No, but support to relevant studies is being considered		
c) Yes (please provide information on the studies undertaken)		
Further information on the studies undertaken to determine the status, trends at the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, identified.		
The Foundation for Research Science and Technology (the government's primagency) has a portfolio dedicated to supporting enhanced Maori management of historical resources and maintenance of matauranga Maori (traditional knowledge is also engaged in an ongoing dialogue with Maori on how policy measures comaintenance of matauranga Maori.	natural cultural and e). The government	
Akwé:Kon Guidelines		
59. Has your country initiated a legal and institutional review of matters environmental and social impact assessment, with a view to incorporating the A into national legislation, policies, and procedures?		
a) No		
b) No, but review is under way		
c) Yes, a review undertaken (please provide details on the review)	X	
Further information on the review.		
Government departments undertook a review of the Guidelines, and the consistency of New Zealand legislation with them, in early 2006. The key findings of the review were that New Zealand is, in practice, in conformity with the spirit of the guidelines. There is a substantive body of legislation, policy and practice already in place which enables the potential impact of developments on Maori or local communities to be considered during decision-making processes. The guidelines are a potentially useful tool, and provide one model for assessing the impact of policy on Maori and local communities.		
60. Has your country used the Akwé:Kon Guidelines in any project proposed to to sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local con VII/16)		
a) No	X	
b) No, but a review of the Akwé: Kon guidelines is under way		
c) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)		
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)		
Further information on the projects where the Akwé: Kon Guidelines are applied.		
See response to question 59 above.		

Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities

61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making related to the use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/16)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes being developed	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities.

New Zealand is supporting capacity-building aimed at the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the decision-making processes regarding the preservation, maintenance and utilization of traditional knowledge, through its intellectual property/traditional knowledge work programme, the Matauranga Kura Taiao fund, the Nga Whenua Rahui fund, the Biodiversity Advice Fund and the Biodiversity Condition Fund. Details as follows:

- The Matauranga Maori programme under the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy includes the Mātauranga Kura Tāio fund, that seeks to support and improve the retention of traditional Maori knowledge about indigenous biodiversity, and its use in managing indigenous biodiversity. The fund enables Maori to incorporate traditional values and practices within tribal-based biodiversity projects, as part of their role as guardians and custodians of traditional resources, and as a means of promoting and reviving traditional Maori knowledge.
- The Nga Whenua Rahui fund assists Maori in undertaking biodiversity enhancement projects on Maori-owned land. This allows traditional knowledge to be put into practice. The goal of the fund is to assist indigenous biodiversity recovery and protect biodiversity gains through establishing management covenants over the land. Cultural importance is a key priority, however, alongside biodiversity enhancement goals.
- Two similar funds, the Biodiversity Advice Fund (which provides funding for advice on how to enhance biodiversity) and the Biodiversity Condition Fund (which provides funding for biodiversity recovery work), can be accessed by both Maori and non-Maori. These funds provide additional resources that are used to help Maori preserve traditional knowledge and put that knowledge into practice.

A number of other measures also support respect for, and the preservation and maintenance of, traditional knowledge, including:

- The New Zealand Qualifications Authority has a dedicated Maori qualifications framework that recognises indigenous knowledge. There are accredited degrees in various Matauranga Maori subjects;
- The Trade Marks Act 2002 includes dedicated provisions to prevent registration of trade marks that are culturally offensive to Maori, including grounds to refuse to register a trade mark, and standing for persons who are culturally aggrieved to seek a declaration that a trade mark is invalid;
- The Commissioner of Trade Marks has appointed a Maori Trade Marks Advisory Committee to advise the Commissioner whether the proposed registration or use of a trade mark that is, or appears to be, derivative of Maori text or imagery, is likely to be offensive to Maori;
- The Government has decided to review the Patents Act 1953 to ensure that, in certain circumstances, patents are not granted over Maori traditional knowledge;
- A dedicated and ongoing work programme to examine the interface between intellectual property and traditional knowledge;
- The Foundation for Research Science and Technology (the government's primary science funding agency) has a portfolio dedicated to supporting enhanced Maori management of natural cultural and historical resources and maintenance of Matauranga Maori (traditional knowledge);
- Creative New Zealand has a programme supporting mentoring relationships between

Tohunga (experts) and Tauira (students) with a primary aim being the retention and transmission of traditional Maori knowledge in the arts;

• The government, through Te Waka Toi (Maori Arts Board) has facilitated the creation of a registered trade mark, Toi iho, to promote and sell authentic, quality Maori arts and crafts.

New Zealand considers policy development in this area an ongoing process, and additional measures may be developed if New Zealand considers that current legislation and policy is not sufficient.

Maori participate in decision-making through, for example, the Resource Management Act 1991 processes.

Domestic policy development on issues related to traditional knowledge is undertaken with appropriate consultation with Maori. For example the object of stage one of the intellectual property/traditional knowledge work programme, is to build the capacity of Maori communities or organisations to understand the opportunities and risks that the intellectual property system provides to traditional knowledge. Workshops are planned for Maori communities with this end in mind, along with establishing relationships for future engagement and consultation.

In addition, the Department of Conservation has extensive mechanisms for consultation with Maori, and involving them in decision-making on conservation issues (see question 62 below).

New Zealand's draft Patents Bill (intended to replace the Patents Act 1953) will, when enacted, establish a Maori Advisory Committee to advise the Commissioner of Patents in relation to patent applications for inventions involving traditional knowledge and native plants and animals. The advice provided by the Committee will assist the Commissioner in determining whether such inventions are novel or non-obvious, or whether the exploitation of such inventions would contrary to Maori values". This Maori Advisory Committee, as well as the one set up under the Trade Marks Act, are examples of policy measures taken to strengthen effective involvement of Maori in decision-making relating to the use of their Traditional Knowledge.

62. Has your country developed appropriate mechanisms, guidelines, legislation or other initiatives to foster and promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision making, policy planning and development and implementation of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity at international, regional, subregional, national and local levels? (decision V/16)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development	
 Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below) 	X

Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed.

The primary legislation governing conservation and biodiversity management in New Zealand is the Conservation Act (1987) and the Resource Management Act (1991).

Section 4 of the Conservation Act states ".. This Act shall so be interpreted and administered so as to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi...".

In 1995 the Court of Appeal clarified that Section 4 of the Conservation Act applies to interpreting and administering all of the legislation administered by the New Zealand Department of Conservation (DOC).

DOC administered legislation includes:

- The Reserves Act;
- The Marine Reserves Act;
- The Wildlife Act
- The Wild Animal Control Act; and

• The Marine Mammals Protection Act.

The Conservation Act established the New Zealand Department of Conservation (DOC), the New Zealand Conservation Authority (NZCA) and regional Conservation Boards. The NZCA comprises 13 members who are appointed by the Minister of Conservation, five of whom are to be appointed after consultation with the Minister of Maori Affairs, one after consultation with Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu and four arising from nominations from the general public.

Conservation Boards (one for each of DOC's 13 Conservancies, plus one for the Chatham Islands) comprise of not more that 12 members and are also appointed by the Minister of Conservation. Any appointment representing the interests of the tangata whenua (local indigenous people of the area) are to be made in consultation with the Minister of Maori Affairs. In 2006, 31 percent of conservation board members were Maori.

The NZCA's role is to provide independent advice to the Minister of Conservation on issues pertaining to conservation management in New Zealand and to approve statutory planning and policy documents relating to the implementation of the Conservation Act.

In May 2005, the Minister of Conservation released a Conservation General Policy, approved by the NZCA, to guide policy in implementing the Conservation Act, The Wildlife Act, the Marine Reserves Act, the Wild Animal Control Act and the Marine Mammals Protection Act. The National Parks General Policy's purpose is to guide policy development in the implementation of the National Parks Act. These general policies are statutory documents and state that DOC shall:

- · seek to maintain relationships with tangata whenua;
- consult in the development of statutory planning documents;
- consult on specific proposals that involve places and resources of spiritual and cultural significance to tangata whenua;
- encourage and support tangata whenua involvement and participation;
- seek to avoid actions that would be a breach of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiri O Waitangi) and participate in and implement relevant Treaty claim settlements.

Implementation of New Zealand's international obligations is generally conducted in consultation with tangata whenua, for example, the development and implementation of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy; the proposal to designate specific wetlands as being of international importance; the listing of indigenous species on CITES schedules and the development of New Zealand's Tentative List for World Heritage designation. Consultation is also undertaken with interested stakeholders in preparation for international decision-making meetings where issues are considered to be of significance to local indigenous communities.

The Department of Conservation has established a consultation policy and a Kahui Kura Taio network to assist with implementing Section 4 obligations of the Conservation Act. The Kahui Kura Taio network comprises staff in each regional conservancy office who have been specifically tasked to act as an interface between local indigenous communities and the operational arm (conservancies) of the Department of Conservation. Their primary role is to facilitate information exchange and undertake consultation with local and indigenous communities.

The Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991

The Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991 enables local authorities to control and regulate New Zealand's natural and physical resources in order to provide for sustainable management. Ultimate responsibility for this lies with the Minister for the Environment. The day to day management however, lies with local authorities (the councils). The RMA requires that Maori interests and values be included in the management process.

The Act sets out the "matters of national importance" that persons exercising functions and powers under the Act must "recognise and provide for". Many of these matters are particularly relevant to Maori, notably: the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga; and the protection of recognised customary activities. The RMA also sets out the "other matters" that persons exercising functions and powers under the Act must "have particular regard to", making direct reference to Kaitiakitanga (the exercise of guardianship by the tangata whenua (the iwi, or hapu, that holds mana whenua, or customary

authority, over that area) of an area in accordance with tikanga Maori in relation to natural and physical resources; and includes the ethic of stewardship). In achieving the purpose of the RMA, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, must also take into account the principles of the Treaty.

The basic assumption under the RMA is that applications for resource consents (other than controlled activities) will be publicly notified. Maori have the same rights to participate in resource consent process as any other person. When forming an opinion as to who may be adversely affected by the granting of a resource consent application (and therefore who should be notified), the consent authority must particularly have regard to every relevant statutory acknowledgment (of Maori association with the area) under any Treaty Settlement Act. All persons exercising functions and powers under purpose of the Act are bound by certain requirements including particular sensitivity to Maori issues. There are also a number of specific opportunities under the RMA for consultation, notification, and participation in decision-making processes by Maori.

A local authority may transfer any of its functions, powers or duties under the RMA to an iwi authority (the statutory authority which represents an iwi and which is recognised by that iwi as having authority to do so), or may also enter into a joint management agreement with an iwi authority or group that represents a hapu for the purposes of the Act. The RMA provides that in a local authority hearing, the authority shall recognise tikanga Maori where appropriate and receive evidence written or spoken in Maori, and may restrict or prohibit the publication of any information supplied to it in any proceedings where it is necessary to avoid serious offence to tikanga Maori or avoid the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu.

Under the RMA, the Minister for the Environment must not recommend the making of any national environmental standard unless the Minister has notified iwi authorities, and established a process to give iwi authorities adequate time and opportunity to comment on the proposed standard. Before a Minister prepares a proposed national policy statement (including a New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement) he or she must first seek and consider comments from relevant iwi authorities. Similarly, a local authority must consult with relevant iwi authorities during the preparation of any regional policy statement or regional or district plan, and when considering the desirability of preparing a regional plan, a regional council must consider any significant concerns of tangata whenua for their cultural heritage in relation to natural and physical resources. If a board of inquiry is appointed to consider if a proposal is of national significance, the Minister for the Environment must have regard to potential board members' experience relating to "tikanga Maori". Additionally, the Minister must consult with the Minister of Maori Affairs about membership of any special tribunals set up to consider applications for water conservation orders (which recognise and sustain outstanding amenity or intrinsic values which are afforded by waters in their natural state or, if even though the waters are not in their natural state, the values are still outstanding).

The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996

The purpose of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act 1996, is to protect the environment, and the health and safety of people and communities, by preventing or managing the adverse effects of hazardous substances and new organisms (including genetically modified organisms). Decision-making under the HSNO Act provides that the customs and values of the Kaitiaki will be balanced against other relevant factors when decisions are being made under the Act.

In particular, the HSNO Act (Principles relevant to purpose of Act) requires that all persons exercising functions, powers, and duties under the HSNO Act shall, to achieve the purpose of that Act, recognise and provide for (a) the safeguarding of the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems, and (b) the maintenance and enhancement of the capacity of people and communities to provide for their own economic, social, and cultural wellbeing and for the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.

The HSNO Act (Matters relevant to purpose of Act), requires that all persons exercising functions, powers, and duties under that Act shall, to achieve the purpose of the Act, take into account, inter alia, the following matters: (a) the sustainability of all native and valued introduced flora and fauna; and (b) the intrinsic value of ecosystems, and more specifically in this regard, for (d) the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga.

The Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA) (the statutory decision-making body under the

HSNO Act) is required under the HSNO Act to notify any local authorities that it considers are likely to have an interest in a particular application.

Under the HSNO Act, any person may make a written submission on any publicly notified application to the Authority. The Act provides for public notification of many types of application relating to import for release, or manufacture for release, of hazardous substances, and to import for release any new organism or to field test a genetically modified organism. The Environmental Risk Management Authority may also publicly notify any application for contained use of a new organism if it considers that there is likely to be significant public interest in the application. Also, the Authority is obliged to hold a public hearing if the Authority considers that a hearing is necessary; if the applicant has made a written request to the Authority for a hearing; or if a person who has made a submission stated in that submission that he or she wishes to be heard and has not subsequently advised that he or she does not wish to be heard.

The HSNO Act contains specific provisions to ensure the Kaitiaki relationship with the environment is taken into consideration in decision-making. The HSNO Act requires that all persons exercising powers and functions under that Act shall take into account the principles of the Treaty. Knowledge of the Treaty and tikanga Maori are also specifically included in the knowledge and experience factors the Minister must consider when appointing members of the Authority. Applicants are specifically required to consult with Maori before they lodge an application with ERMA, in particular, applicants who wish to use genetic modification processes on native species. Further, the HSNO Act establishes a committee called Nga Kaihautu Tikanga Taiao, whose function is to provide advice and assistance to the Authority as sought by the Authority on matters relating to policy, process, and applications. The advice and assistance provided by the Committee must be given from the Maori perspective. This statutory mechanism is designed to ensure that, in line with the purpose and in conjunction with the other general provisions of the HSNO Act, information relevant to the protection of the Kaitiaki relationship with the environment can be taken into account and provided for in decision-making under the Act.

63. Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, active and effective participation of women in all elements of the programme of work? (decision V/16, annex)

a) No	X
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are being developed	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of women of indigenous and local communities in all elements of the programme of work.

Support to implementation

community biodiversity advisory committees?		
a) No	X	
b) No, but relevant work is under way		
c) Yes		
65. Has your country assisted indigenous and local community organizations to hold regional meetings to discuss the outcomes of the decisions of the Conference of the Parties and to prepare for meetings under the Convention?		
a) No	X	
b) Yes (please provide details about the outcome of meetings)		
Further information on the outcome of regional meetings.		
	•	
66. Has your country supported financially and otherwise indigenous and le	acal communities in	

64. Has your country established national, subregional and/or regional indigenous and local

66. Has your country supported, financially and otherwise, indigenous and local communities in formulating their own community development and biodiversity conservation plans that will enable such communities to adopt a culturally appropriate strategic, integrated and phased approach to their development needs in line with community goals and objectives?

a) No	
b) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the support provided.

The Mātauranga Māori programme under the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy includes the Mātauranga Kura Tāio fund, that seeks to support and improve the retention of traditional Maori knowledge about indigenous biodiversity and its use in managing indigenous biodiversity. The fund enables Maori to incorporate traditional values and practices within tribal-based biodiversity projects as part of their role as guardians and custodians of traditional resources and as a means of promoting and reviving traditional Maori knowledge.

The Nga Whenua Rahui fund assists Maori in undertaking biodiversity enhancement projects on Maori-owned land. This allows traditional knowledge to be put into practice. The goal of the fund is to assist indigenous biodiversity recovery, and protect biodiversity gains, through establishing management covenants over the land. Cultural importance is a key priority, however, alongside biodiversity enhancement goals.

Two similar funds, the Biodiversity Advice Fund (which provides funding for advice on how to enhance biodiversity) and the Biodiversity Condition Fund (which provides funding for biodiversity recovery work), can be accessed by both Maori and non-Maori. These funds provide additional resources that are used to help Maori preserve, and put into practice, traditional knowledge.

Box XLVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

Con Article O(a) and (b) has your country adented measures

- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 9 - Ex-situ conservation

components of biological diversity native to your country and originating outside your country?		
a) No		
b) No, but potential measures are under review		
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X	
 d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) 		

Further information on the measures adopted for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biodiversity native to your country and originating outside your country.

Fauna

In New Zealand, there is a captive breeding network for fauna, which has developed best practice guidelines that are followed by all network participants.

In New Zealand, sanctuaries, including offshore island sanctuaries, have been established to provide habitat for indigenous species where in situ management is not able to ensure the long term survival of the species.

There are also a number of documents and guidelines developed to assist practitioners in undertaking captive management and ex situ species management, which include: Captive Management Plans; husbandry manuals; species recovery plans; and captive management technical guidelines and national policy - all of which help to guide *ex situ* work - generally focusing on fauna but also relevant to flora.

There is also a New Zealand based Threatened Plant Network which operates as an NGO, to collaborate and share best practice techniques on community-wide *ex situ* plant conservation.

In addition, there are also some arboreta for flora and zoo populations of fauna. For material originating outside New Zealand, our zoos work under ARAZAPA which has guidelines for appropriate practice.

Flora

In 2006, New Zealand obtained funding to establish a national seed bank for nationally threatened indigenous plant life. Over the coming years this will be used to store seed from over 30 percent of New Zealand's indigenous vascular plants. Protocols for seed collection are being developed now in conjunction with the Millennium Seed Bank (UK). This seed bank will be based at the Margot Forde Germplasm Centre in Palmerston North. That centre also has in storage 70,000 seed samples of 1,600 species not native to New Zealand, but valuable as introduced forage and grassland plants. About 5,000 seed lots and associated data are distributed annually from this existing facility, mainly throughout New Zealand and Australia.

68.♦ On Article 9(c), has your country adopted measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions?		
a) No		
b) No, but potential measures are under review		
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)		
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X	
Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions.		

In New Zealand, significant management effort is focused on species recovery work. Management techniques used include the reintroduction of native species back into their native habitat under appropriate circumstances. To this end, New Zealand has developed an extensive array of measures to facilitate this management practice, which includes: Species Recovery Plans, Translocation Standard Operating Procedures, and Species Recovery groups of practitioners to provide advice to managers.

There are also various other standard operating procedures, e.g. Wildlife Health, and Monitoring

69. ◆ On Article 9(d), has your country taken measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
 d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide det below) 	tails X

Further information on the measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species.

Fauna

In New Zealand the Wildlife Act provides for Crown ownership of fauna, permits, and offences. Compliance with the provisions of the Wildlife Act is undertaken by a Compliance National Specialist team (Wildlife Enforcement Group) and local compliance officers. New Zealand also operates a system of special land statuses, e.g. Nature Reserves that require permits for access. A permissions database and Standard Operating procedures have been developed to assist with tracking permits.

Flora

The collection of indigenous plants and fungi is only subject to regulation and management when the plant species occur on lands administered by the New Zealand Department of Conservation and territorial local authorities (city and district councils). This is achieved through clauses in the Conservation Act 1987, and the Reserves Act 1977, requiring people to obtain permits prior to collection.

Box XLVIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.
- a) New Zealand's use of predator-free islands as sanctuaries for ex situ management is world leading, and often requires the use of cutting edge predator control techniques. This work has been adapted and applied to the creation of "mainland islands", created and used for conservation management in a similar manner to offshore island sanctuaries.

Many of New Zealand's most endangered vertebrate species, as well as some invertebrates and plants, have been well protected by *ex situ* measures, in addition to improved management *in situ*. The majority of high risk species, however, are managed within the available resources *in situ*.

Ex-situ conservation is a technique used to create "insurance" populations for critical species and to help reintroduction of species to safe sites.

- c) There have been major steps forward in achieving the 2010 Target in the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation since 2003, with the establishment of the New Zealand Plant Conservation Network (see www.nzpcn.org.nz). Targets 2 and 16 have already been achieved. A national introductory plant training programme has been developed (Target 15). A national seed bank has been established for threatened indigenous plants (Target 8). A national Important Plant Area programme has also been initiated (Target 5). Other targets (e.g., Target 11) are being achieved through multi-agency work on weed control. Those agencies include the New Zealand Department of Conservation, Biosecurity New Zealand and territorial authorities.
- f) The large suite of pests and weeds invading natural habitats and the biosecurity risk of further naturalizations is one impediment. This is potentially exacerbated by climate change, though habitat destruction has slowed greatly in the last 20 years. The resourcing levels of the agencies involved are necessarily limited, but this is offset, in some instances, by growing community involvement.

Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity

70. On Article 10(a), has your country integrated consideration of the sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making?	e conservation and
a) No	
b) No, but steps are being taken	
c) Yes, in some relevant sectors (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, in most relevant sectors (please provide details below)	Х

Further information on integrating consideration of conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making.

The primary New Zealand legislation relating to the use of land, air and water is the Resource Management Act 1991. This requires people exercising functions and powers under the Act, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, to recognize and provide for the following matters of national importance:

(a) The preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), wetlands, and lakes and rivers and their margins, and the protection of them from

inappropriate subdivision, use, and development;

- (b) The protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development;
- (c) The protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
- (d) The maintenance and enhancement of public access to, and along, the coastal marine area, lakes, and rivers;
- (e) The relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions to their ancestral lands, water, sites, sacred places, and other treasures;
- (f) The protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development; and
- (g) The protection of recognized customary activities.

The Resource Management Act is implemented mainly by regional and local government authorities and New Zealand is working to provide better guidance to these authorities in order to enhance the nationwide protection and support of indigenous ecosystems (item (c) in the list above).

The New Zealand Forests Act 1949 requires the felling and milling of indigenous forest trees to be undertaken in accordance with a sustainable use management plan. No felling or milling is permitted until the New Zealand Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has approved such a plan.

All lands covered by the Conservation Act, the Reserves Act and the National Parks Act (totaling about one-third of New Zealand's land area) are afforded high levels of protection and the sustainable management of these areas is required by law.

Additionally, to achieve the purpose of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act 1996, all persons exercising functions, powers, and duties under that Act are required to take into account, inter alia, the intrinsic value of ecosystems and the sustainability of all native and valued introduced flora and fauna

71.• On Article 10(b), has your country adopted measures relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
 d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below) 	X

Further information on the measures adopted relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity.

A large proportion of New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity is protected from adverse impacts of use by being protected within national parks and conservation areas. Consumptive uses of biodiversity are generally prohibited within these areas, and non-consumptive uses are permitted only if they do not adversely impact on biological diversity or native species.

Outside protected land areas, the Resource Management Act and Forests Act (both discussed above under Article 10(a) information) assist in reducing adverse impacts on biological diversity. New Zealand has identified endangered ecosystem types that lie outside protected areas, with a view to protecting them, and is looking to improve the implementation of the Resource Management Act in regard to minimizing adverse impacts on biodiversity.

With regard to wildlife, the consumptive use of indigenous species is generally prohibited, except for fisheries.

In addition, where indigenous biodiversity resides on privately-owned lands, New Zealand has

established a number of funds to assist and encourage owners to provide protection.

customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation requirements?	or sustainable use
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

72. • On Article 10(c), has your country put in place measures that protect and encourage

Further information on the measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements.

Many traditional Maori biodiversity resources are not sufficiently abundant to provide for customary utilization. In some cases (for example, some bird species), traditionally utilized species are at risk of extinction. Conservation takes priority over utilization, and this means that little or no use is currently made of many traditional biodiversity resources. Limitations on financial resources prevent these biodiversity resources being made sufficiently abundant to meet Maori aspirations for utilization but effort is being made to retain the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous Maori communities so that when (in future) traditional biodiversity resources become sufficiently abundant to allow sustainable use, traditional use and practices may then resume. (Such use will need to be from areas of private land as conservation areas are normally closed to consumptive uses.)

Currently, plant resources tend to be of greater abundance and more available for traditional use than animal resources. For many traditionally used animals and birds, current use is limited to the utilization of feathers and bone from birds and marine mammals that have died from natural causes.

73. On Article 10(d), has your country put in place measures that help loo	cal populations develop
and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biological diversity ha	as been reduced?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biodiversity has been reduced.

There is strong local community support for enhancing degraded biodiversity in New Zealand. Between 3000 and 5000 community-led or private projects are currently engaged in the protection, management or restoration of indigenous biodiversity. Four central government funds (the Matauranga Kura Taiao fund, the Nga Whenua Rahu fund, the Biodiversity Advice Fund, and the Biodiversity Condition Fund – all discussed previously) assist Maori and non-Maori in developing restoration plans and programmes and help meet the costs of implementing them. An organization called the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust, which is partly government funded, assists private landowners in placing protective covenants over parts of their land to protect the biodiversity on that land in perpetuity. The trust then provides ongoing advice to assist landowners in managing the biodiversity on the covenanted land. Increasingly, regional and local government authorities are also providing advice, and some funding, for local community biodiversity enhancement work.

a) No	X
b) No, but assessment of potential indicators and incentive measures is under way	
c) Yes, indicators and incentive measures identified (please describe below)	
Further comments on the identification of indicators and incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	or sectors relevant to
Indicators and incentives relevant to the sustainable use of biodiversity are gen New Zealand context as the unsustainable use of indigenous biodiversity is gelaw. Nearly all use of indigenous biodiversity is required by law to be sustainable to the conservation of biodiversity are under development. New Zealand has, how number of funds to encourage and assist with biodiversity protection on private refer to question 83).	enerally prohibited by e. Indicators relevant owever, established a
75. Has your country implemented sustainable use practices, programmes sustainable use of biological diversity, especially in pursuit of poverty alleviation	
a) No	X
b) No, but potential practices, programmes and policies are under review	
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on sustainable use programmes and policies.	
In New Zealand, the use of indigenous biodiversity is not required in order to alleviate poverty. New Zealand's agricultural biodiversity is based almost entirely on the sustainable utilization of introduced exotic species. The use of indigenous biodiversity is required only for maintaining traditional cultural practices, and such utilization is kept at a very low level and is sustainable. Maori, however have strong aspirations of being able to increase the abundance of indigenous biodiversity resources to the point where traditional use can resume.	
76. ♦ Has your country developed or explored mechanisms to involve the priva on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)	te sector in initiatives
a) No	X
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below)	
Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity.	
New Zealand encourages the involvement of the private sector in assisting with biodiversity enhancement and the recovery of threatened species. Private sector sponsorship of community biodiversity enhancement, or species recovery programmes, is quite common in New Zealand. Mechanisms to try to get the private sector to use biodiversity sustainably are not required as unsustainable use of indigenous biodiversity by the private sector is managed through the implementation of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Forests Act 1949 (see response to question 70).	

74. Has your country identified indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)

77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles as Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12)	nd Guidelines for the
a) No	X
b) No, but the principles and guidelines are under review	
c) Yes, a process is being planned	
d) Yes, a process has been initiated (please provide detailed information)	
Further information on the process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.	d Guidelines for the
The Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodivers framework to assist countries to ensure that their use of the components of biodito the long-term decline of biological diversity.	
Indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand, located on protected conservation land about one-third of the country's total land area), is already managed sustains activities such as tourism are only allowed where they do not impact on tourism to consumptive uses of biodiversity are generally prohibited. The New Zeal Conservation is accountable for ensuring the wellbeing of the biodiversity in supported by national legislation which empowers the department to do this.	ably. In these areas, the biodiversity, and land Department of
Indigenous and local communities do benefit economically from indigenous biod conservation land, through tourism activities that take place on land in their loc opportunities for consumptive uses of the biodiversity are closed to them.	
Indigenous and local communities in New Zealand are not dependent on confidenous biodiversity for their economic wellbeing. This is because New Zealand biodiversity is based almost entirely on introduced plant and animal species (the outside protected areas).	'ealand's agricultural
For freshwater and marine biodiversity, quota systems are in place for con species, and regulations limit the over-harvesting of recreationally-caught species the costs of management are recovered from those benefiting from use of the biodical section.	cies. In most cases,
The overall aims underlying the Addis Ababa practical principles and operal generally exceeded in New Zealand. Note also that the Resource Management to be sustainable.	
78. Has your country taken any initiative or action to develop and transfer tech financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles ar Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12)	
a) No	X
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some technologies developed and transferred and limited financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many technologies developed and transferred and significant financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development and transfer of technologies and presources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guideline Use of Biodiversity.	

Biodiversity and Tourism

79. A Has your country established mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please specify below)	X
d) Yes, existing mechanisms are under review	
Further comments on the establishment of mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact	

of tourism on biodiversity.

Where tourism activities are proposed for public conservation land, intending operators are required to assess the likely effects of their activity on the natural, historic, recreational and cultural values that exist in the area where they propose to operate. Where potential adverse effects are identified, the intending operator has to explain how they propose to mitigate those effects.

If the impacts of a proposed tourism activity may be significant, the concession application (seeking the right to operate a commercial activity on conservation land) may be publicly notified. This gives all members of the public, including the local community, the opportunity to make submissions regarding the proposed activity.

In considering whether to grant permission for a tourism operator to operate on conservation land (which makes up about one-third of this country's total land area), the New Zealand Department of Conservation is required by legislation to allow tourism only where that use is "not inconsistent with" the conservation of natural or historic resources.

Once a tourism operator has the necessary concession licence to operate on public conservation land, there is some ongoing monitoring to confirm that the actual effects of the approved tourism activity are consistent with the impacts expected. The impacts of a tourism operator's activities have to be reassessed when concession licences are renewed, thereby allowing permit conditions to be tightened where necessary, or renewal of permits to be declined.

In addition to this, the New Zealand Department of Conservation, in conjunction with Tourism New Zealand (New Zealand tourism's international marketing organization), has been developing monitoring toolkits to help those involved in tourist activities in natural areas assess the impacts of the activities. These toolkits are designed for use by both the tourism industry and local conservation managers, and will help monitor the impacts of tourism on biodiversity.

On private land, New Zealand's Resource Management Act requires people to assess the environmental effects of proposed activities in many situations. (These are general provisions: the proposed activities may or may not involve tourism.) Where an environmental effects assessment indicates that biodiversity may be impacted by an activity, in many situations conditions may be placed on the proposed activity by the consenting authority (usually local-body government). Where consent is granted for the activity, the consenting authority is responsible for subsequent monitoring to ensure that any conditions are complied with. Thus, mechanisms are in place to provide for the assessment and monitoring of the impacts of tourism on biodiversity on private land. These may or may not be utilized by the local or regional consenting authority concerned, however, depending on the capacity, capability and particular case-by-case decisions.

80. A Has your country provided educational and training programmes to the as to increase their awareness of the impacts of tourism on biodiversity and u capacity at the local level to minimize the impacts? (decision V/25)	
a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, programmes are in place (please describe below)	Х

Further comments on educational and training programmes provided to tourism operators.

In conjunction with Tourism New Zealand (New Zealand tourism's international marketing organization), the New Zealand Department of Conservation has been developing monitoring toolkits to help those involved in tourist activities in natural areas assess the impacts of the activities. These toolkits are designed for use by both the tourism industry and local conservation managers, and will help monitor the impacts of tourism on biodiversity.

(Refer also the details given in question 79 on the environmental effects assessments and mitigation plans required before tourism operators can begin to operate in public conservation areas.)

81. Does your country provide indigenous and local communities with capacity-building and financial

resources to support their participation in tourism policy-making, developme development and management? (decision VII/14)	nt planning, product
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are being considered	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X
 d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below) 	

Further comments in the capacity-building and financial resources provided to indigenous and local communities to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management.

New Zealand provides for participation by indigenous and local communities in tourism policy-making and development planning on conservation land by having statutory public processes built into the development of general policies for national parks and conservation areas, and the development of conservation management strategies and park and reserve management plans. No financial assistance or capacity building is provided, however, to indigenous or local communities to assist their involvement in these statutory public processes.

The New Zealand Government does, however, provide support for indigenous communities' involvement in tourism at business, regional and national levels. Through the Maori Tourism Facilitation Service, the government has provided individual business assessments and mentoring support to over 80 Maori tourism businesses since April 2005. Key outputs of this programme are capacity building and product development at the business level.

The New Zealand Government has also provided financial support to 12 Maori regional tourism organisations since 2002. These regional organisations provide a platform for indigenous development planning for tourism at a regional level. They also play a role in product development and capacity building through the support they give to their membership businesses.

The New Zealand Government currently provides financial support to the New Zealand Maori Tourism Council. The council provides an avenue for indigenous participation in tourism policy-making. It also plays a role in assisting regional organisations to develop.

82. Has your country integrated the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism development or review of national strategies and plans for tourism development, strategies and actions plans, and other related sectoral strategies? (decision VII/	, national biodiversity
a) No, but the guidelines are under review	
 No, but a plan is under consideration to integrate some principles of the guidelines into relevant strategies 	
c) Yes, a few principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)	

d) Yes, many principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)

Х

Further information on the sectors where the principles of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development are integrated.

The principles and guidelines aim to provide a framework to assist countries to ensure that tourism activities in important biodiversity areas will not lead to the long-term decline of biological diversity. In New Zealand, the potential impacts of visitors on indigenous biodiversity in protected conservation areas are carefully managed, and, thus, there is currently no decline in biological diversity occurring as a result of tourism.

A large proportion of New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity is located on protected conservation land (which amounts to about one-third of the country's total land area) and is managed sustainably. In these areas, activities such as tourism are only allowed where their potential impact is sustainable, and consumptive uses of biodiversity are generally prohibited (with the exception of limited cultural harvest). The New Zealand Department of Conservation is accountable for ensuring the wellbeing of the biodiversity in these areas and is supported by national legislation that, while allowing for recreation and tourism, is primarily focused on the protection and conservation of New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity.

Indigenous and local communities do benefit economically from indigenous biodiversity on protected conservation land through tourism activities that take place on land in their local area. Even though opportunities for consumptive uses of the biodiversity are limited, owing to the fragile nature of New Zealand's ecosystems, local communities are able to operate tourist activities on conservation land provided they first obtain the required permit to do so (as described for question 79).

Indigenous biodiversity on public conservation land could not sustain consumptive (commercial) use, and, as such, indigenous and local communities are not dependent upon them for their wellbeing. Cultural harvest (for non-commercial use), however, is allowed in some circumstances, where its impact on the species concerned is not detrimental to the ongoing survival of that species. It should be noted that New Zealand's commercial farming systems are based almost entirely on introduced plant and animal species (this agriculture occurs outside protected areas).

A number of the principles of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development are integrated into New Zealand's tourism development strategies. The New Zealand Tourism Strategy 2010 guides the tourism sector's approach to growth and development. One of the objectives of the NZTS is to secure and conserve a long term future, involving four goals:

- 1. To recognize the value of the natural environment and actively protect, support and promote its sustainability
- 2. To ensure Maori participate and are partners in the tourism sector and that the Maori culture is identified and protected
- 3. To proactively foster the recognition, understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's built, historic, cultural and Maori heritage
- 4. To have New Zealanders and their communities understand and actively support tourism.

An example of an initiative that seeks to improve the take up of sustainable business practices within the tourism industry is the Sustainable Tourism Charter project. This project is managed by the Ministry of Tourism and the Ministry for the Environment, and has been implemented within six regions of New Zealand. Participating businesses are required to implement sustainable practices in areas such as community involvement, energy and water efficiency and supply chain issues.

The Ministry of Tourism and the Department of Conservation jointly convene a 'Tourism on Conservation Lands Forum' with representatives from industry, local government and recreational and wildlife groups. This forum acts as an information exchange mechanism in relation to tourism activities in protected areas. The forum also oversees a work programme to promote the sustainable management of the conservation estate. Examples of projects include:

 An interpretation manual to assist tourism operators to provide information to their clients on biodiversity matters. The manual provides detailed information on New Zealand's natural and cultural environment in the form of 170 fact sheets.

- A monitoring toolkit for operators to guide the monitoring of the impacts of visitors on the conservation estate.
- The defining of Recreation Opportunity Spectrum categories for New Zealand.

Box XLIX.

below)

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 11 - Incentive measures

83. A Has your country established programmes to identify and adopt economically and socially sound measures that act as incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of components of biological diversity?			
a) No			
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development			
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	Х		
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details			

Further comments on the programmes to identify and adopt incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Legislation is the main policy measure used to achieve environmental outcomes and address environmental concerns. The two nationwide overarching pieces of legislation are: the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991 and the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act (HSNO) 1996.

- The RMA brings together laws that govern land, air and water, encompassing an ecosystem approach to environmental management. The key themes of the RMA are: sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources; safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems; and avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects on the environment.
- The HSNO Act aims to protect the environment by preventing and managing the adverse effects of hazardous substances, including pesticides and new organisms, as well as any animal, plant or microbe that is not currently present in New Zealand. Both the RMA and HSNO Act are implemented by New Zealand's 74 territorial local authorities, which charge users in order to recover costs associated with programmes and applications.

There is also a range of other pieces of legislation that deal with specific aspects of environmental management in New Zealand, such as the Wildlife Act 1953 and the Conservation Act 1987.

New Zealand's main budgetary expenditure is on inspection and control measures. Because of New Zealand's status as an isolated nation, it relies heavily on its biosecurity programmes to protect its environment: measures are taken to prevent the entry and establishment of new pests and diseases, and effectively manage those pests and diseases that are already present. Cost recovery is used to recoup government expenditure on certain aspects of biosecurity management, including pest management.

Other important measures used by New Zealand to meet its policy objectives are technical assistance and extension, community-based measures, and research.

New Zealand's domestic policy does not support the implementation of production or trade-distorting subsidies. New Zealand has, however, established a number of funds to encourage the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, all of which are contestable funds. These include:

The Nature Heritage Fund - The purpose of the fund is to protect indigenous ecosystems that represent the full range of natural diversity originally present in the New Zealand landscape by providing incentives for voluntary conservation.

Nga Whenua Rahui - To provide funding to protect indigenous ecosystems on Maori land that represent the full range of natural diversity originally present in the landscape by providing incentives for voluntary conservation.

The Biodiversity Advice Fund - The Biodiversity Advice Fund focuses on information and advice to land managers. It funds projects which inspire landholders or groups to better protect indigenous species on their land, such as workshops, field-days, and publications.

The Biodiversity Condition Fund - The Biodiversity Condition Fund aims to improve and maintain the condition of areas of indigenous vegetation, species and habitats. The fund seeks to broaden community effort in the management of indigenous biodiversity. Suitable projects may include fencing or pest control on private land.

The Queen Elizabeth II National Trust (QEII) – QEII enables landowners to protect special features on their land through its open space covenants. QEII offers expertise in legal protection; expertise in monitoring programmes; field representatives working with landowners; an independent relationship with landowners; and a reputation of trust, respect and partnership with landowners.

Sustainable Management Fund – The Sustainable Management Fund provides support for good ideas to improve environmental management. The priority for the Fund is developing and applying sustainable management methods and encouraging the transfer of information and technology from technical experts to the whole community, including farmers.

Sustainable Farming Fund – The Sustainable Farming Fund is a contestable fund set up to support community-driven programmes aimed at improving the financial and environmental performance of the land-based sectors. Projects must seek to address a need that is identified by a community of interest.

Soil Conservation Cost Share Programmes – A minority of regional councils provide cost sharing for some conservation activities agreed upon as part of a property environmental plan.

Contestable Water Fund - Grants are provided by government to facilitate community involvement in investigations aimed at improving knowledge and providing information on water resources; development of strategies for water supply projects that improve the allocation and reallocation of water resources; and feasibility studies into water resources that lead to better use and allocation.

Landcare Groups - The Landcare Trust fosters sustainable land management and biodiversity initiatives by working with community groups around the country to address local resource management issues.

East Coast Forestry Project – The project invites landholders to tender for grants for approved erosion control treatments on eligible target land.

Regional Planning, Monitoring and Enforcement - Regional councils address a variety of environmental issues through regulations, including water allocation, water quality, air quality, vegetation clearance and others. Regulations are usually preceded by a considerable investment in research and public consultation. Councils have traditionally financed these activities through general property taxes called "rates", although a large proportion of these costs is now being recovered through user-charges on services provided by councils.

Regional Council Extension Activities - Regional councils provide technical advice on soil conservation and other environmental issues.

Foundation for Research, Science and Technology - Most agri-environmental research (approximately 90 percent) sponsored by central government has been funded through the Public Good Science Fund (PGSF) which is administered by the Foundation for Research and Science

Technology (FRST). Under this system, FRST calls for research propositions from research providers and subsequently allocates funding based on set criteria.

84. Has your country developed the mechanisms or approaches to ensure adequate incorporation of both market and non-market values of biological diversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes and other relevant areas? (decisions III/18 and IV/10)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X
 d) Yes, review of impact of mechanisms available (please provide details below) 	

Further comments on the mechanism or approaches to incorporate market and non-market values of biodiversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes.

As noted in New Zealand's response in question 83 above. The two overarching pieces of legislation employed to achieve environmental outcomes and address environmental concerns are the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991 and the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act (HSNO) 1996. Both pieces of legislation require decision-makers to take into account both market and non-market values of the environment, including the values of biological diversity.

The purpose of the RMA is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. This is defined as "managing the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing and for their health; sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems; and avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment".

Under the RMA, all persons exercising functions and powers under the Act in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall recognise and provide for the following matters of national importance:

- (a) The preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), wetlands, and lakes and rivers and their margins, and the protection of them from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development
- (b) The protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development
- (c) The protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna
- (d) The maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes, and rivers
- (e) The relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga
- (f) The protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development
- (g) The protection of recognised customary activities.

In addition, all persons exercising functions and powers under the RMA, need also to have particular regard to a range of other matters such as :

- (a) Kaitiakitanga:
- (b) The ethic of stewardship
- (c) The efficient use and development of natural and physical resources
- (d) the efficiency of the end use of energy
- (e) The maintenance and enhancement of amenity values
- (f) The intrinsic values of ecosystems
- (g) The maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment

- (h) Any finite characteristics of natural and physical resources
- (i) The protection of the habitat of trout and salmon
- (j) The effects of climate change
- (k) The benefits to be derived from the use and development of renewable energy.

They must also, in achieving the purposes of the RMA, take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi).

In terms of the HSNO Act (whose overall purpose is to protect the environment and the health and safety of people and communities by preventing, or managing, the adverse effects of hazardous substances and new organisms) all persons exercising functions, powers and duties under the Act are required to take into account the need for caution in managing the adverse effects where there is a scientific and technical uncertainty about those effects. Consideration is given to the need to balance the anticipated advantages of any new organism, while ensuring an appropriate level of caution is applied in relation to the potential risks the organism may present, not only to the environment, but also the health, safety, social, cultural and economic wellbeing of people and communities.

In addition, other specific regulations also contain a similar mix of market and non-market values that need to be taken into account by decision-makers.

In New Zealand's response to question 83 above, we noted that some activities are cost recovered from users of services as part of a market-based approach. The examples given were in regard to biosecurity control measures and processes associated with the HSNO Act. Even in such cases, however, the government does not charge for those aspects of these services that it regards as being in the public good – that is, services that manage and protect those values considered important by New Zealand society, including the non-market values of the environment.

Many of the contestable funds described in the response to question 83 also use a mixture of market and non-market values as part their selection criteria.

There is also research currently being undertaken to better define the value of the ecosystem services that biodiversity delivers, including specific work by the Department of Conservation.

Finally, consultation with the public is integral during the development of laws, regulatory mechanisms and policy measures. There are strict requirements for public consultation set out by the Legislative Advisory Committee and by the State Services Commission. Such consultation is a means to ensure that particular values of biodiversity are considered in the development of incentive measures.

These requirements for public consultation have also resulted in the development of a range of accords and agreements with industry, and a range of other programmes are in place, aimed at reducing harm to, and promoting, biological diversity. For example, the New Zealand Forest Accord 1991 – signed in 1991 – is an agreement between non-governmental forest industry and environmental organisation representatives. The Accord also recognises the important heritage values of indigenous forests and the need for their conservation, maintenance and enhancement. The Accord recognises the role of commercial planted forests and the need for the protection and conservation of indigenous forests, and in particular, it recognises the principle that existing areas of indigenous forest should be maintained and enhanced. It sets protocols and defined limits for planted forest establishment in indigenous forest areas. The Accord also recognises the scope for the sustainable management of indigenous forests to allow for the harvesting of timber for production of added-value solid wood products in New Zealand.

Another example is the Clean Streams Accord which focuses on reducing the impacts of dairying on the quality of New Zealand streams, rivers, lakes, ground water and wetlands. The Accord was signed between the Fonterra Co-operative Group, regional councils, local councils, the Ministry for the Environment and the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. This Accord has been implemented through regional action plans.

85. A Has your country developed training and capacity-building progra incentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)	mmes to implement
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place	X
d) Yes, many programmes are in place	

86. Does your country take into consideration the proposals for the design and implementation incentive measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designing and implementing incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision VI/15)			
a) No			
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X		
<u> </u>			

Further information on the proposals considered when designing and implementing the incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

87. Has your country made any progress in removing or mitigating policies or practices that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity? (decision VII/18)

a) No	
b) No, but identification of such policies and practices is under way	
c) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified but not entirely removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified and removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	

Further information on perverse incentives identified and/or removed or mitigated.

New Zealand domestic policy does not support the implementation of production or trade-distorting subsidies. Therefore, many of the perverse incentives that could affect New Zealand's ability to conserve and sustain biological diversity are not present.

As noted in New Zealand's response to question 83 above, one of the overarching pieces of regulation in New Zealand for environmental management is the Resource Management Act (RMA). The Act empowers regional councils to make decisions on resource management issues (water, soil, biodiversity, etc) and issue consents for permitted activities. There is a specified process under the RMA that requires regional councils to develop regional plans to deal with resource management issues in their region on a regular basis. In addition, regional councils enforce these plans and have a programme of monitoring the effects of activities on the environment as a whole. In this way, any issues arising from perverse incentives are picked up, managed and neutralized.

A key feature of the RMA is the enforcement provisions that are available to regional councils under Part XII of the Act. The range of formal enforcement measures include: abatement notices and infringement notices, which are the lowest level enforcement mechanisms, and prosecution, which is the highest level mechanism. The mechanisms can be used where an offence has been committed. Some other mechanisms can also be used where an offence is likely to be committed, or an activity is likely to have an adverse effect on the environment. In addition, there are informal enforcement mechanisms, including education and discussion with potential offenders.

Box L.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 12 - Research and training

88. • On Article 12(a), has your country established programmes for scientific and technical education and training in measures for the identification, conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and its components?

a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further information on the programmes for scientific and technical education and training in the measures for identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

In New Zealand, the Department of Conservation has developed and delivered a comprehensive qualifications based training programme for biodiversity management since 1999, with over 390 staff having attended courses. Programme modules include the establishment of inventory and monitoring management programmes; conservation methods for plants and animals, and control methods for pest animals and plants. During 2006, the programme content was reviewed and is now in the process of being rebuilt to better target the training to end-user needs. The reviewed programme has three key aims:

- 1. to improve field skills for inventory and monitoring and pest control methods
- 2. to improve the operational planning and analysis skills for managers who undertake biodiversity programmes and
- 3. to actively promote the inclusion of communities in the programme.

Biosecurity capability training has also been undertaken nationwide. This has the objective of encouraging biodiversity staff to think biosecurity, and to appreciate that the nation's biodiversity will only flourish when biosecurity threats are better managed. Components of this training have included exposure to the relevant provisions of the Biosecurity Act 1993, emergency incursion response systems, notification protocols and search and detect expectations. The outcome from this training is anticipated to be increased awareness across the landscape, working as the first line of defence – acting as the eyes and ears for any new Biosecurity incursions, making use of resources already engaged in biodiversity protection programmes.

The New Zealand public schooling system also has biodiversity protection conservation components and sustainable use as part of the standard curriculum.

Community groups manage their own awareness and training enterprises in conjunction with community conservation efforts such as mainland wildlife sanctuaries (e.g. Maungatautiri (www.maungatrust.org/home/index.asp) and the Karori Wildlife Sanctuary (www.sanctuary.org.nz), and Weedbusters (an initiative lead by the Department of Conservation to increase awareness in identifying and dealing with, the ever advancing front of new weed pests), (www.doc.govt.nz). The New Zealand Department of Conservation folds these elements into its Community Awareness Strategy which is aimed at enlisting more community support for conservation and biodiversity related programmes. The National Museum Te Papa (Te Papa) (www.tepapa.govt.nz/tepapa/) has four large scale exhibitions that focus on aspects of biodiversity and conservation: Awesome Forces –

the big earth science processes that have shaped New Zealand and led to the evolution of its unique biota; Mountains to Sea – a thematic natural history look at the main ecosystem types and their inhabitants; Bush City – an outdoor living museum that recreates the natural vegetation around Wellington 200 years ago; and Blood, Earth and Fire - a dedicated exhibition about the way in which humans have modified the New Zealand landscape. Biosecurity matters are also included in this exhibition, which illustrates contemporary pathways for new invasive species. Te Papa's annual one million visitors learn about the fundamentals of conservation and biodiversity protection through these innovative exhibitions.

Community groups also manage awareness and training in natural resources management in relation to sustainable use and management of limited resources such as water and integration of farming with conservation principles.

Formal training in some university and community college curricula such as forestry and farm management include training and education in aspects of biodiversity

89. • On Article 12(b), does your country promote and encourage research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

a) No
b) Yes (please provide details below) X

Further information on the research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

The Ministry of Research Science and Technology has just completed a draft Environmental Roadmap which charts a course to 2030 in terms of what new, overarching environmental research needs there are. This initiative is intended to draw attention to decreasing science funding in the environment sector, and to offer crucial new directions for invigoration and new funding. Within this, significant chapters on Marine Ecosystems, Biodiversity Conservation Systems and Biosecurity Systems explore Key Research Challenges over the duration of the Roadmap. In marine ecosystems, key research challenges are:

- 1. Adequate, cost effective understanding of the resilience of marine ecosystems to disturbances of habitats and biodiversity; and the risks to, and economic and non-economic values of, ecosystem services
- 2. Improving biodiversity and productivity of marine ecosystems through restoring system interactions and synergies.

For biodiversity conservation systems, to improve knowledge and information:

- 1. for determining priorities and strategies for conservation and use of natural biodiversity
- 2. of the roles and values of species within ecosystems and of the services and functions of various different ecosystem types
- 3. of the resilience of ecosystems to disturbance
- 4. for developing more effective pest and predator control tools

For Biosecurity:

- 1. Understand threats, vectors, likelihoods and consequences of incursions of exotic species into New Zealand in order to inform cost-benefit analyses for preventative and remedial action
- 2. Develop effective detection, inspection and treatment methods for border controls
- 3. Develop culturally, ethically, ecologically and economically sustainable pest management systems.

New Zealand's principal science funding agency (the Foundation for Research Science and Technology) has recently introduced new outcome based investment programmes (OBIs) that have engaged end-users in the formulation of the research projects, some of which have durations of up to 15 years. All of these, with a combined annual expenditure total of \$35 million, are oriented directly to biodiversity conservation objectives. They include Resilience of Terrestrial Ecosystems, Sustaining and Restoring Terrestrial Ecosystems, Defining the Terrestrial Biota of New Zealand,

Better Border Biosecurity, Freshwater Restoration, Coasts and Oceans and Aquatic Biodiversity and Biosecurity, and Possum Biocontrol. The FRST also supports a range of long term research undertaken by a number of the Crown Research Institutes (CRI's) covering natural resource sustainable use in areas related to soils, water land and forests. In addition to these large multiagency programmes, there is significant operational research funding going into biodiversity related projects in the Department of Conservation, Ministry of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry (including Biosecurity), Land Information New Zealand and the Animal Health Board. All of these operate within clearly set strategic priorities, for example the Department of Conservation annually publishes 'Science Counts!' its National Strategic Science and Research Portfolios, Programmes and Priority Actions. Portfolios include - Terrestrial Restoration and Pests, Species and Ecosystems under Threat, Conservation Assessment, Aquatic Protection and Restoration, and People, History and Conservation.

90. 💠 0	n Article 1	.2(c), does	your country	promote	and c	ooperate ii	n the	use of so	cientific	adv	ances in
biologica	al diversity	research	in developing	methods	for co	nservation	and	sustainal	ble use	of b	iological
resource	es?										

a) No	
h) Yes (please provide details below)	Χ

Further information on the use of scientific advances in biodiversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

All of the research within current operational research budgets in government agencies is oriented toward developing methods to improve conservation outcomes and sustainable use of biological resources. Moreover the recently developed multiagency outcome based investments (see item 2 above) have been developed with the strict intention of ensuring end-user needs are satisfied, not just with innovative new science, but by science that is properly packaged for immediate uptake and application by conservation managers. There is, therefore, an onus on the science providers to ensure the research has asked the right operational questions at the start, but also that the results are tangible and of such merit as to make a difference. The OBIs are innovative in themselves, in that they are designed to fully involve end-users so that the results, when they do appear, can be applied through best practice approaches, and then widely used. All of the research projects involved in the OBIs are aligned to the delivery of intermediate outcomes, which will only be achieved if the research derives new ways of doing things, e.g., new pest control tools, new field procedures, such as pulsed management using toxins and biocontrol approaches, and new best practice such as improved predator traps. There is a truism in this work which is: if the research results cannot be used to advantage our indigenous biodiversity, then the research has failed. The levels of cooperation in the OBIs have broken new ground in multi-agency enterprise and are proving very successful at building new research capability without the need for massive injections of new funding.

Article 13 - Public education and awareness

91. Is your country implementing a communication, education and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation in support of the Convention? (Goal 4.1 of the Strategic Plan)			
a) No	X		
b) No, but a CEPA strategy is under development			
 Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a limited extent (please provide details below) 			
 d) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a significant extent (please provide details below) 			
Further comments on the implementation of a CEDA strategy and the r	promotion of public		

participation in support of the Convention.	
92. Is your country undertaking any activities to facilitate the implementation work on Communication, Education and Public Awareness as contained in the VI/19? (decision VI/19)	
a) No	Х
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the activities to facilitate the implementation of the pro- CEPA.	gramme of work on
93. Is your country strongly and effectively promoting biodiversity-related issue the various media and public relations and communications networks at nati $VI/19$)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the promotion of biodiversity-related issues through the media and public relations and communications networks at national level.	e press, the various
Box LI.	
Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing o	n:
a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;	
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the	ne Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action pl	anci
 d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action pl e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals 	·
f) constraints encountered in implementation.	•
c) Good progress towards the 2010 target.	
5, 200 a progress command and 2010 tangen	
f) The only impediments here are the ease with which new scientific findings can r management actions. This relates to the search for new methods of science and t communication.	
94. Does your country promote the communication, education and public awarenthe local level? (decision VI/19)	ess of biodiversity at
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	Х

Further information on the efforts to promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level.

New Zealand actively promotes communication, education and public awareness at the local level, via the Department of Conservation, central, regional and local government, conservation and environment NGOs, local conservation groups, businesses, local iwi, and organisations such as botanical societies, zoological gardens, etc. Initiatives include:

- The National biodiversity web site: Part of New Zealand's long-term commitment to conserve its natural heritage under the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy. http://www.biodiversity.govt.nz/
- Widespread media promotion of biodiversity related issues.
- The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network was established in 2003 as a contribution towards implementing the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy and the Global Plant Conservation Strategy. Membership includes botanists, horticulturalists, botanic gardens, universities, local authorities, central government and community groups. http://www.nzpcn.org.nz/
- Weedbusters: a weeds awareness and education programme that aims to protect New Zealand's
 environment from the increasing weed problem. It is coordinated nationally with input from a
 management committee comprising representatives from: Department of Conservation, Regional
 Government Biosecurity Managers Group, Biosecurity New Zealand, New Zealand Biosecurity
 Institute, Nursery and Garden Industry Association, and Federated Farmers NZ.
 http://www.weedbusters.org.nz/
- National events such as World Wetlands Day (February), Seaweek (March), and Conservation Week (August)
- Environmental education initiatives with a biodiversity focus, for example:
 - A Department of Conservation partnership with The Enviroschools Foundation to develop a biodiversity strand as part of the national Enviroschools programme. www.enviroschools.org.nz
 - The Whitebait Connection Programme, a participatory freshwater education programme for school and communities. http://www.whitebaitconnection.co.nz
 - Experiencing Marine Reserves, a participatory marine education programme for school and communities. http://www.emr.org.nz/

95. Is your country supporting national, regional and international activities prio Initiative on Education and Public Awareness? (decision $VI/19$)	ritized by the Global
a) No	

a) No
b) No, but some programmes are under development
c) Yes, some activities supported (please provide details below)

X
d) Yes, many activities supported (please provide details below)

Further comments on the support of national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness.

The New Zealand Government is supporting national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness, such as:

- Development of an electronic portal and alternative information dissemination mechanisms
- The government's national electronic portal for biodiversity communication, education and public awareness. http://www.biodiversity.govt.nz

A number of other websites also support information sharing and communication about New Zealand's biodiversity, including:

- The Department of Conservation's website: http://www.doc.govt.nz/
- LEARNZ: an online education programme for students in New Zealand offering virtual field trip experiences. http://www.learnz.org.nz/

Exchange of knowledge and expertise is undertaken via a variety of mechanisms, including:

- Information sharing and training workshops involving government and community-based representatives.
- The New Zealand Landcare Trust is a key network for landowners to exchange information and expertise on sustainable land management, including indigenous biodiversity aspects.

Capacity building is undertaken via a variety of mechanisms, including: training, skill sharing and best practice sharing opportunities involving community groups and private landowners involved in biodiversity conservation on private land, and land managed for conservation.

There has been a huge upsurge of community participation in conservation in New Zealand in recent years. The Department of Conservation leads, guides and facilitates conservation gains throughout New Zealand.

96. Has your country developed adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness?			
a)	No		
b)	No, but some programmes are under development		
c)	Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	X	
d)	Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)		

Further comments on the development of adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness.

The New Zealand Department of Conservation supports many conservation based community restoration projects through the provision of technical experts and opportunities to upskill participants in conservation.

Hundreds of volunteer opportunities are also provided to the public to enable them to experience

conservation projects first hand and work closely with experienced staff from the Department of Conservation to gain better knowledge of conservation issues and biodiversity management.

97.	Does your	country	promote	cooperation	and	exchange	programmes	for	biodiversity	education
and	awareness	at the na	ational, re	gional and ir	itern	ational leve	els? (decisions	IV	/10 and VI $/1$.9)

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

Χ

Further comments on the promotion of cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness, at the national, regional and international levels.

New Zealand promotes communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the community level through NGO programmes such as: the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society, the World Wildlife Fund (New Zealand); Enviroschools facilitators, Education for Sustainability advisors all promote awareness.

The New Zealand Department of Conservation has also signed "Agreements" with Argentina, Chile, Italy, and Korea to facilitate information exchange and to establish staff exchange programmes.

Learning and professional development opportunities for teachers and environmental educators to widen their understanding of biodiversity conservation include:

- Royal Society teacher fellowships (primary and secondary teachers spend a year with host organisations such as the New Zealand Department of Conservation or regional councils: www.rsnz.co.nz
- Sir Peter Blake Trust Environmental Educator Awards (for practicing primary, intermediate and secondary teachers to enhance their delivery of environmental education including biodiversity conservation dimensions). www.sirpeterblaketrust.org

98. Is your country undertaking some CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention?

a) No (please specify reasons below)

ıs X

b) Yes, some activities undertaken for some issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)

c) Yes, many activities undertaken for most issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)

d) Yes, comprehensive activities undertaken for all issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)

Further comments on the CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention.

Many education and awareness programmes are being undertaken (as discussed in questions 94 and 95) that coincide with the CBD thematic areas and cross cutting issues. These programmes have not, however, been tailored specifically to address cross cutting issues and thematic areas as specified by the CBD. They have been designed to meet a domestic gap, or need, that has been identified.

99. ◆ Does your country support initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biological diversity conservation matters in their practice and education programmes as well as into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (decision IV/10 and Goal 4.4 of the Strategic Plan)

a) No X

b) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakely biodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as we sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.	

Please refer to responses to questions 94 and 97 above.

100. Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and establishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development in the implementation of your national CEPA programmes and activities? (decision VII/24)

a) No	Х
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes developed and activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes developed and many activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the communication of the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and the establishment of linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development.

While no formal links have been established, yet, between the communication, education and public awareness elements of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy and the goals of the UN Decade of Education for Sustainable Development, the links between sustainable development and the maintenance of healthily functioning ecosystems and ecological processes has been widely articulated by environmental educators, resource managers and policy makers. Progress in embedding this understanding is being made through a range of initiatives, including:

- _ Business and private sector leadership of sustainable development initiatives, including a variety of initiatives with a biodiversity conservation component. http://www.sustainable.org.nz/; http://www.nzbcsd.org.nz/sustain.asp; http://www.untouchedworld.com/en/uw/
- _ Enviroschools: empowers schools and their communities to think and act in ways that will sustain all aspects of the built and natural environment.www.enviroschools.org.nz
- _ Establishment of an inter-ministerial working group on education for sustainability (Ministry of Education, Ministry for the Environment, Department of Conservation, The Enviroschools Foundation).
- _ UN Decade of Education for Sustainable Development stakeholders' forum (October 2006). http://www.phase2.org/2006-undesd.cfm

Box LII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts

101. ♦ On Article 14.1(a), has your country developed legislation requiring an environmental impact assessment of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, legislation is still in early stages of development	
c) No, but legislation is in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, legislation is in place (please provide details below)	Х
e) Yes, review of implementation available (please provide details below)	

Further information on the legislation requiring EIA of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biodiversity.

New Zealand has a robust legislative framework in place, with implementation at both national and regional level, to take into account the need for incorporating biodiversity-related issues into environmental impact assessment legislation and/or processes and in strategic environmental assessment.

This legislative framework provides for thorough consideration of biodiversity-related issues in decision-making and also provides for a comprehensive risk-based approach.

The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act 1996 is environmental and health and safety legislation designed to manage the risks of using hazardous substances, and the risks of introducing new organisms into New Zealand. The HSNO Act covers the deliberate introduction or development of new organisms, including the importation and creation of genetically modified organisms (GMOs).

The purpose of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources through controlling the effects of activities.

Both the HSNO Act and the Resource Management Act work together to protect human health and the environment from the effects of hazardous substances and new organisms. Where the HSNO Act sets controls at a national level in recognition of inherent hazards, Resource Management Act controls are set through local planning process so that differences in the sensitivity of the local environment and community needs can be taken into account.

Additionally, the Biosecurity Act 1993 focuses on pest management and reducing and managing risks from potential pests, at both national and regional level.

The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO)

The purpose of the HSNO Act is to protect the environment and the health and safety of people and communities, by preventing or managing the adverse effects of hazardous substances and new organisms (s 4).

The Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA) is an independent body established under the HSNO Act, whose role is to assess the environmental and health risks posed by hazardous substances and new organisms (including GMOs), and to place controls to make sure that these are managed properly.

Decisions by ERMA must recognise and provide for: (a) the safeguarding of the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems, and (b) the maintenance and enhancement of the capacity of people and communities to provide for their own economic, social, and cultural wellbeing and for the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations (s 5).

To achieve this purpose, the HSNO Act requires ERMA to take into account in its decision-making the following matters relevant to the purpose of the Act (s 6):

- · the sustainability of all native and valued introduced flora and fauna;
- · the intrinsic value of ecosystems;
- · public health:
- the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga;
- the economic and related benefits to be derived from the use of a particular hazardous substance or new organism; and
- · New Zealand's international obligations.

ERMA must also take into account the need for caution in managing adverse effects where there is scientific and technical uncertainty about those effects (s 7), and the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (s 8).

ERMA develops a decision-making methodology, which includes an assessment of monetary and non-monetary costs and benefits (s 9). ERMA has developed a series of Protocols indicating how it will confront some of the more problematic issues it is likely to face in its decision-making.

In determining the admissibility of costs and benefits to be factored into decision-making, it is considered that all costs and benefits are potentially relevant, so long as they can be related to the purpose of the HSNO Act.

The HSNO Act requires ERMA to take into account the capacity of people to provide for the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations. ERMA acknowledges there is some difficulty in interpreting how present generations can do this – given, for example, the degree of uncertainty about what might be valued by future generations.

At a practical level, ERMA will also take into account the intrinsic value (or existence value, i.e. the value ascribed to something over and above the benefit gained by putting it to some use) of ecosystems by considering whether the organism or hazardous substance is likely to destabilise the natural evolution of ecosystems which are valued for their own sake (i.e. irrespective of any instrumental value they may have), and will also have regard to any case law established with respect to this concept.

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)

The purpose of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

Under the Resource Management Act, "sustainable management" means managing the use,

development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety, while:

- a) sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and
- b) safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and
- c) avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

Under the Resource Management Act, biological diversity is defined (in section 2, inserted by the Resource Management Amendment Act 2003 (RMAA)) as:

".... the variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems:

The Resource Management Act (Part 2) provides specifically for the management of aspects of indigenous biodiversity through the following sections:

- · safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems (section 5(2)(b))
- \cdot protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna as a matter of national importance (section 6(c))
- having regard to the intrinsic values of ecosystems (section 7(d)). In this case, intrinsic values include genetic and biological diversity (section 2(1)).

Local authorities provide for these matters through district and regional plans, and regional policy statements developed under the Act.

Regional and district councils have distinct functions and explicit responsibilities in respect of maintaining indigenous biological diversity. Councils are required to consider the maintenance of biological diversity when preparing their plans. For example, a regional policy statement must state the local authority responsible in the whole or any part of the region for specifying the objectives, policies, and methods for the control of the use of land to maintain indigenous biological diversity (s 62(1)(i)).

The Resource Management Act sets out duties and restrictions in the use of land, lakes and rivers and the coastal marine area respectively, and each refers to restrictions on the use of land where use includes the destruction of, damage to, and/or disturbance of, plants, or animals or their habitats (ss 9, 12, 13), and as they apply to the terrestrial elements of the coastal environment (ss 9,13) and to the coastal marine area (s 12).

102. \diamondsuit On Article 14.1(b), has your country developed mechanisms to ensure the is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policibate have significant adverse impacts on biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the mechanisms developed to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biodiversity.

The New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (2000) was prepared in response to the state of decline of New Zealand's biodiversity, and reflects New Zealand's commitment, through ratification of the Convention on Biological Diversity, to help stem the loss of biodiversity worldwide. Of particular note, Goal Three of the Strategy (Halt the decline in New Zealand's indigenous biodiversity) states:

Maintain and restore a full range of remaining natural habitats and ecosystems to a healthy functioning state, enhance critically scarce habitats, and sustain the more modified ecosystems in production and urban environments; and do what else is necessary to

Maintain and restore viable populations of all indigenous species and subspecies across their natural range and maintain their genetic diversity.

In 2003, amendments to the Resource Management Act added maintenance of biological diversity to functions of councils, providing additional direction in the legislation for councils to address biodiversity issues through objectives, policies and methods in plans.

The Resource Management Act also contains provisions enabling development of national policy statements for the purpose of stating objectives and policies for matters of national significance that are relevant to achieving the purpose of the Act.

The Biosecurity Act 1993

The purpose of the Biosecurity Act is to restate and reform the laws relating to the exclusion, eradication and effective management of pests and unwanted organisms. Its focus is on controlling pests.

In late 2004, restructuring of central government biosecurity functions resulted in the establishment of Biosecurity New Zealand (BNZ) as the lead agency in New Zealand's biosecurity system. Biosecurity New Zealand is part of the operations of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry (MAF). Biosecurity New Zealand is now responsible for the oversight of the biosecurity system, which spans from pre-border to site-led pest management, and includes environmental (land, freshwater and marine), economic, health and social outcomes. The Department of Conservation and the Ministry of Health also have functions under the national Biosecurity framework. The Ministry of Fisheries retains an interest although its functions have been transferred to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

As with the definition under the HSNO Act, the definition of "environment" under the Biosecurity Act includes:

- a) ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and their communities;
- b) all natural and physical resources;
- c) amenity values; and
- d) the aesthetic, cultural, economic, and social conditions that affect, or are affected by, any matter referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c) of this definition.

Under the Biosecurity Act, "natural and physical resources" means

- a) organisms of all kinds;
- b) the air, water, and soil in, or on which, any organism lives, or may live;
- c) landscape and land form;
- d) geological features;
- e) structures of all kinds; and
- f) systems of interacting living organisms and their environment.

b) No, but assessment of options is in progress c) Yes, some completed, others in progress (please provide details below) d) Yes (please provide details below) Further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on significantly affect biodiversity outside your country's jurisdiction. 104. On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to prevent or damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of dareas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction? a) No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge	r minimize dar other Parties o (
c) Yes, some completed, others in progress (please provide details below) d) Yes (please provide details below) Further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on significantly affect biodiversity outside your country's jurisdiction. 104. On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to prevent of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage beyond the limits of national jurisdiction? a) No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge 105. On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanism esponse to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory or damage originating in your territory or damage originating in your territory or damage originating in your territory or damage	r minimize dar other Parties o (
d) Yes (please provide details below) further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on ignificantly affect biodiversity outside your country's jurisdiction. O4. On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to prevent of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of direas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction? a) No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge O5. On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanism esponse to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biological diversity in the territory of our damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of our damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of our damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of our damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of our damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of our damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of our damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of our damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of our damage origination.	r minimize dar other Parties o (
On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to prevent of damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of damage beyond the limits of national jurisdiction? a) No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge O5. ◆ On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanism esponse to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biology. No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	r minimize dar other Parties o (
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge 105. On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanism response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biology. a) No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	other Parties o
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge 105. On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanism response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biology. a) No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	ns for emerge
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge 105. On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanism response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biology. a) No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge 105. On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanism response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biological No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanism esponse to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biological No b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	<u> </u>
Further information on national mechanisms for emergency response to the activition of the activities	
The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act, the Biosecurity Act a Management Act all contain provisions enabling emergency response, preventive or	
406 T	lakad Tasas
106. Is your country applying the Guidelines for Incorporating Biodiversity-re Environment-Impact-Assessment Legislation or Processes and in Strategic Impa contained in the annex to decision VI/7 in the context of the implementation of par 14? (decision VI/7)	ct Assessment
a) No	
b) No, but application of the guidelines under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects being applied (please specify below)	
d) Yes, major aspects being applied (please specify below)	

107. On Article 14 (2), has your country put in place national legislative, admeasures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity? (decision)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please specify the measures)	X
Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures redress for damage to biological diversity.	egarding liability and
New Zealand has a common law liability regime – a 'tort' system. Legal actinegligence, nuisance, the rule in <i>Rylands v Fletcher</i> and breach of statutory generally provide compensation for property damage and certain types of econor	duty. Liability rules
The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act 1996 specifically placed liability regime (available for harm caused by activities in breach of the regular organisms, without the need to prove negligence) and a civil penalty regime (what take proceedings against persons breaching the regulatory regime, regardless caused).	tory regime for new hereby the State can
108. Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological	al diversity?
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being developed	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological div	ersity.
	0.0.0,1
Refer comments in response to questions 101 and 102 above.	o. o.c.y.
Refer comments in response to questions 101 and 102 above.	G. G.C.
Refer comments in response to questions 101 and 102 above. 109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation or regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision Vincential Comments of the comments	the national level for f national legislative
109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of	the national level for f national legislative
109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation or regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision Vicinia)	the national level for f national legislative
109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation or regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision Via) No	the national level for f national legislative
109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation or regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision Via) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration	the national level for f national legislative
109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation or regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision Via) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide)	the national level for f national legislative
109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation or regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision Via) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (please	the national level for f national legislative I/11)
109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation or regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision Via) a) No b) No, but cooperation is under consideration c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below) Further comments on cooperation with other Parties to strengthen capacities for the provide details below)	the national level for f national legislative I/11) X Tor the prevention of

Box LIII.

Please	elaborate	below	on	the	implementation	of	this	article	and	associated	decisions	specifically
focusin	g on:											

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 15 - Access to genetic resources	
Has your country endeavored to facilitate access to genetic resources sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutual accordance with paragraphs 2, 4 and 5 of Article 15?	
a) No	Х
b) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further information on the efforts taken by your country to facilitate access to genvironmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed coagreed terms.	
New Zealand has systems in place that allow for access to State owned/managed and their genetic resources. New Zealand is currently reviewing these systems further development of a bioprospecting framework.	
Has your country taken measures to ensure that any scientific research resources provided by other Parties is developed and carried out with the full Parties, in accordance with Article 15(6)?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	X
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures to ensure that any scientific research resources provided by other Contracting Parties is developed and carried participation of such Contracting Parties.	
This issue will be considered as part of the process of developing a New bioprospecting framework.	v Zealand domestic
112. Has your country taken measures to ensure the fair and equitable shar research and development and of the benefits arising from the commercial and resources with any Contracting Party providing such resources, in accordance with	other use of genetic
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	Х
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place (please provide details below)	

e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place (please provide details below)	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the type of measures taken.	
Please refer to response to 111.	
113. In developing national measures to address access to genetic resources a has your country taken into account the multilateral system of access and benefithe International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture?	
a) No	X
b) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further information on national measures taken which consider the multilateral sybenefit-sharing as set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resonant Agriculture.	
114. Is your country using the Bonn Guidelines when developing and administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing and/or when n and other arrangements under mutually agreed terms for access and benefit VII/19A)	egotiating contracts
a) No	
b) No, but steps being taken to do so (please provide details below)	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X
Please provide details and specify successes and constraints in the implement Guidelines.	ntation of the Bonn
New Zealand officials are finding the Bonn Guidelines a useful resource in consistent access and benefit-sharing (bioprospecting) policy. The development of policy is Where possible and appropriate, any eventual policy will be consistent with the Boundary in the Boundary in the Boundary is a second policy will be consistent with the Boundary in the Boundary in the Boundary is a second policy will be consistent with the Boundary in the Boundary in the Boundary is a second policy.	is being considered.
115. Has your country adopted national policies or measures, including legislation role of intellectual property rights in access and benefit-sharing arrangements disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources in applicati property rights where the subject matter of the application concerns, or mal resources in its development)?	s (i.e. the issue of ions for intellectual
a) No	
b) No, but potential policies or measures have been identified (please specify below)	Х
c) No, but relevant policies or measures are under development (please specify below)	
d) Yes, some policies or measures are in place (please specify below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive policies or measures adopted (please specify below)	

Further information on policies or measures that address the role of IPR in access and benefit-sharing arrangements.

Potential policies or measures have been identified in the context of New Zealands:

- bioprospecting work stream. This is currently considering the interfaces between bioprospecting, the use of Maori traditional knowledge, and intellectual property rights;
- Traditional Knowledge (TK) work programme. This TK Programme is a three staged policy development process aimed at addressing issues that arise at the interface between the intellectual property system in New Zealand and the use of traditional knowledge and traditional cultural expressions; and
- involvement in international fora such as the WTO Doha round and the WIPO IGC.

116. Has your country been involved in capacity-building activities related to sharing?	access and benefit-
a) Yes (please provide details below)	
b) No	X
Please provide further information on capacity-building activities (your involved, tercipient, key actors involved, target audience, time period, goals and objection building activities, main capacity-building areas covered, nature of activities). Whether these activities took into account the Action Plan on capacity-building for sharing adopted at COP VII and available in annex to decision VII/19F.	ves of the capacity- Please also specify

Box LIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology

117. ◆ On Article 16(1), has your country taken measures to provide or facil transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation arbiological diversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant environment?	d sustainable use of
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details	

Further information on the measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment.

New Zealand assists other parties, in the main, by providing expert advice on such matters as Invasive Alien Species prevention, control and eradication, and endangered species recovery

a)	No	
b)	No, but potential measures are under review	Х
c)	Yes, some measures are in place	
d)	Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place	
e)	Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place	
f)	Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative arrangements are in	
	place	
g) 19. 〈	Not applicable On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private	
g) 19. <	Not applicable	
g) 19. Cocess stitut	Not applicable On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the ber	
g) 19. ccess stitut a)	Not applicable On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the bertions and the private sector of developing countries?	
g) 19. ccess stitut a) b)	Not applicable On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the bencions and the private sector of developing countries? No	
g) 19. ccess stitut a) b) c)	Not applicable On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the bertions and the private sector of developing countries? No No, but potential measures are under review Yes, some policies and measures are in place (please provide details	nefit of Governm

Box LV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation

120.	Has	your	country	provided	financial	and	l technic	al	support	and	training	to	assist	in	the
•		ation /II/29		rogramme	of work	on t	ransfer o	of i	technolog	ıy an	d techno	ology	/ coope	erat	ion?

a)	No	
b)	No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c)	Yes, some programmes being implemented (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive programmes being implemented (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the provision of financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation.

<u>SPREP</u>: approximately NZ\$280,000 per annum. NZAID supports the Secretariat of the Pacific Environment Programme (SPREP) to coordinate work under the 2003-2007 Action Strategy for Nature Conservation in the Pacific Islands Region. NZAID support is NZ\$840,000 over 2005-2007, covering assistance for National Biodiversity Strategic Plans of Action (NBSAPs), the operation of the regional roundtable, monitoring and evaluation of the Action Strategy, supporting countries to engage in the development of the CBD Islands Programme of Work, and the invasive species officer position at the Secretariat.

SGP: approximately NZ\$400,000 per annum. NZAID supports the GEF Pacific Small Grants Programme managed by UNDP in the Pacific. The three year co-funding agreement was signed in May 2006, with an NZAID contribution of approx NZ\$6m over the period 2006-2009. The SGP aims to assist communities to manage local resources through small scale funding support, with decisions made by country committees. SGP support is determined by the five GEF Focal Areas for the implementation of Multilateral Environment Conventions, including the CBD.

<u>PII: approximately \$350,000 per annum.</u> NZAID also supports the Pacific Invasive Species Initiative (PII) managed by ISSG. NZAID support is NZ\$1.05m over 2004-2007, covering awareness raising with Pacific stakeholders on invasive species management, and a range of pilot projects at the community level to increase capacity for invasive species management and, thereby, improve people's livelihoods and reduce their vulnerability to poverty.

	our country taking any measures to remove unnecessary impediments nitiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical co	
a)	No	
b)	No, but some measures being considered	Х
c)	Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
	omments on the measures to remove unnecessary impediments to fund for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation.	ling of multi-country
	s your country made any technology assessments addressing ities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity VII/29)	
a)	No	
b)	No, but assessments are under way	X
c)	Yes, basic assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, thorough assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
	comments on technology assessments addressing technology needs n relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building.	, opportunities and
	your country made any assessments and risk analysis of the potentia d costs with the introduction of new technologies? (annex to decision VI	
a)	No	Х
b)	No, but assessments are under way	
c)	Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
	comments on the assessments and risk analysis of the potential d costs with the introduction of new technologies.	benefits, risks and
appropria	s your country identified and implemented any measures to devote information systems for technology transfer and cooperation, building needs? (annex to decision VII/29)	
a) N	0	
b) N	o, but some programmes are under development	Х
c) Y	es, some programmes are in place and being implemented (please provide details below)	

d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on measures to develop or strengthen appropriate inform technology transfer and cooperation.	nation systems for

125. Has your country taken any of the measures specified under Target 3.2 of the programme of work as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention? (annex to decision VII/29)

a)	No	
b)	No, but a few measures being considered	X
c)	Yes, some measures taken (please specify below)	
d)	Yes, many measures taken (please specify below)	

Further comments on the measures taken as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention.

Box LVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 17 - Exchange of information

126. ◆ On Article 17(1), has your country taken measures to facilitate the exchange of information from publicly available sources with a view to assist with the implementation of the Convention and promote technical and scientific cooperation?			
a) No			
b) No, but potential measures are under review			
c) Yes, some measures are in place			
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	X		

The following question (127) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

127. ◆ On Article 17(1), do these measures take into account the special n countries and include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, spec repatriation of information and so on?	s technical, scientific
a) No	
b) Yes, but they do not include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	
 c) Yes, and they include categories of information listed in Article 17 (2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on 	Х

Box LVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation

128. ♦ On Article 18(1), has your country taken measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?			
a) No			
b) No, but potential measures are under review			
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)			
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X		

Further information on the measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation.

The Department of Conservation (DOC) is New Zealand's lead agency for the conservation and practical management of New Zealand's indigenous biological diversity. DOC provides technical and scientific support for conservation programmes within New Zealand (both at regional and community scale), and for developing countries, particularly in the Pacific, and also via specific requests from South America (Peru, Chile and Equador). Support, in this sense, is direct scientific and technical advice, coaching and acting as a gateway, or portal, to access help and information from within the New Zealand scientific community. New Zealand has also provided long-standing support for Indonesia, in the form of technical advice to its National Parks system. In all cases, the broad subject areas of promotional advice are around threatened species protection (eg kakerori management in Rarotonga), control and eradication of vertebrate pests, predators and weeds (e.g. rat and weed eradications on islands in the Indian Ocean), exotic invasive species (e.g. ants in Samoa) and aspects of programme governance and best practice. New Zealand's biodiversity related Crown Research Institutes participate, at variable levels, by offering technical and scientific cooperation to developing nations. Landcare Research offers significant in-kind support, while NIWA (National Institute of Water and Atmosphere Research) and AgResearch provide advice, but usually

on a cost basis. Science departments in New Zealand's universities offer small-scale collaborations, the most significant of which is the Invasive Species Specialist Group (ISSG of IUCN) operating out of the University of Auckland. At the programmatic level, New Zealand provides scientific and technical cooperation via the Cooperative Islands Initiative (NZAID), collaborations between the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP), The World Conservation Union (IUCN), Conservation International and SPC. With SPREP, for example, New Zealand engages with the invasive alien species, threatened species, coastal and marine resources, turtles, and marine mammals programmes, each of which is supported by its own programme officer. New Zealand participates and contributes scientific expertise in a number of Cooperative Research Centres in Australia that are relevant to the conservation and protection of biological diversity

129. ◆ On Article 18(4), has your country encouraged and developed methods of cooperation for the development and use of technologies, including indigenous and traditional technologies, in pursuance

of the objectives of this Convention?

a) No

b) No, but relevant methods are under development				
c) Yes, methods are in place	X			
130. On Article 18(5), has your country promoted the establishment of joint roand joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives				
a) No				
b) Yes (please provide some examples below)	X			
Examples for the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention.	for the development			
New Zealand participates and contributes direct scientific research into three Cooperative Research Centres (CRC's) of relevance to the conservation of biological diversity (invasive animals, weeds and plants biosecurity CRC's) in Australia. These offer leverage and collaborative opportunities, the benefits of which flow not only back to New Zealand, but on to those other countries where this new expertise will assist their own technology development. New tool development to control rats, mustelids, cats, asian carp, possums and both land and aquatic weeds are the focus of New Zealand's involvement in these CRCs. In New Zealand, new publicly funded Outcome-Based Investment (OBI) arrangements have created innovative multi-agency and multi-year research collaboratives around terrestrial ecosystem resilience, sustaining and restoring terrestrial biodiversity, defining the terrestrial biota of New Zealand, freshwater restoration, biocontrol of possums, better border Biosecurity, aquatic biodiversity and Biosecurity, and coasts and oceans. All of these have links to international collaborators, the collective intellectual capital of which will then be available to contribute to international conservation and biodiversity protection programmes. The Pacific Ant Protection programme is a good example of New Zealand advice and direct support, in a joint venture sense, materially assisting developing countries in the Pacific.				
131. Has your country established links to non-governmental organizations, private sector and other institutions holding important databases or undertaking significant work on biological diversity through the CHM? (decision $V/14$)				
a) No				
 No, but coordination with relevant NGOs, private sector and other institutions under way 				
c) Yes, links established with relevant NGOs, private sector and institutions	Х			

The following question (132) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

The following question (132) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES				
132. Has your country further developed the CHM to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation? (decision V/14)				
a) No				
b) Yes, by using funding opportunities				
c) Yes, by means of access to, and transfer of technology	Х			
d) Yes, by using research cooperation facilities	X			
e) Yes, by using repatriation of information				
f) Yes, by using training opportunities	X			
g) Yes, by using promotion of contacts with relevant institutions, organizations and the private sector	X			
h) Yes, by using other means (please specify below)				
Further comments on CHM developments to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation.				
Please refer to question 145.				
133. Has your country used CHM to make information available more useful for researchers and decision-makers? (decision $V/14$)				
a) Na				

decision-makers? (decision V/14)	for researchers and
a) No	
b) No, but relevant initiatives under consideration	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on development of relevant initiatives.

Most information and advice provided is by New Zealand indirectly to researchers and operational decision-makers. This is tailored to the particular needs of the applicant. Because most requests are from researchers, direct interface with other researchers will provide the necessary information, or advice, at a level appropriate to the need. This is the typical way in which scientist-to-scientist exchanges happen and has proven efficacy.

134. Has your country developed, provided and shared services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of the CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions? (decision V/14)

a) No	X
b) Yes (please specify services and tools below)	

Further comments on services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions.

Most interactions that New Zealand has via the CHM are with individuals over specific problems. Within this, however, there is advice given on the operation of other international conventions and biodiversity related arrangements. For example, the workings of IMO, SPS, Ramsar, CCAMLR, the Kyoto Protocol and also the CBD are frequently explained to other parties. This assists with understanding the independence, yet interrelatedness, of these agreements and New Zealand's operational capabilities and responses to them. New Zealand is well served by a policy network across the key government agencies with accountabilities for these related conventions, and established communication channels that enhance our ability to respond to the requests from researchers and decision-makers that form the basis of the CHM.

Box LVIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.
- **a)** New Zealand is proactively addressing requirements of the CBD via its commitment to delivering the objectives of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy. New Zealand spends about \$330 million annually on aspects of biodiversity protection
- c) New Zealand is on track toward the 2010 target.
- **d)** New Zealand is proactively addressing requirements of the CBD via its commitment to delivering the objectives of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy. New Zealand spends about \$330 million annually on aspects of biodiversity protection
- **f)** The Clearing House Mechanism is in need of a wider network within New Zealand, not just in terms of improving reporting arrangements, but also in terms of the scope and accuracy of its linkages to users.

National funding for scientific research in natural ecosystems (within which resides work on both biodiversity and Biosecurity) has been declining in real terms since the late 1980s (science funding in New Zealand is allocated on the basis of a contestable model, and therefore a set amount of funding has not been allocated to this specific area). The Ministry of Research, Science and Technology (MORST) is seeking to raise the level of importance in this funding area, linked as it is to the current government's sustainability priority.

Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits

in biotechnological research activities by those Contracting Parties which provide the genetic resources for such research?			
a) No	X		
b) No, but potential measures are under review			
c) Yes, some measures are in place			
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation are in place			
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy and subsidiary legislation are in place			
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place			

136. On Article 19(2), has your country taken all practicable measures to promote and advance priority access by Parties, on a fair and equitable basis, to the results and benefits arising from biotechnologies based upon genetic resources provided by those Parties?			
a) No	X		
b) No, but potential measures are under review			
c) Yes, some measures are in place			
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place			

Box LIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 20 - Financial resources

Box LX.

Please describe for each of the following items the quantity of financial resources, both internal and external, that have been utilized, received or provided, as applicable, to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity, on an annual basis, since your country became a Party to the Convention.

a)	Budgetary allocations by national and local Governments as well as different sectoral ministries	In the 2005/06 Crown revenue allocated to the management of natural heritage by the New Zealand Department of Conservation totaled \$122,916,000. Other revenue totaled \$6,131,000. New Zealand does not have a central record of exactly how much is spent on management actions that directly or indirectly implement the Convention of Biological Diversity by Local Government.
b)	Extra-budgetary resources (identified by donor agencies)	n/a
c)	Bilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	n/a
d)	Regional channels (identified by donor agencies)	n/a
e)	Multilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	n/a
f)	Private sources (identified by donor agencies)	n/a

g) Resources generated through financial instruments, such as charges for use of biodiversity n/a

Box LXI.

Please describe in detail below any major financing programmes, such as biodiversity trust funds or specific programmes that have been established in your country.

See response to question 137 below.

137. • On Article 20(1), has your country provided financial support and incentives to those national activities that are intended to achieve the objectives of the Convention?			
a) No			
b) Yes, incentives only (please provide a list of such incentives below)			
c) Yes, financial support only	X		
d) Yes, financial support and incentives (please provide details below)			

Further comments on financial support and incentives provided.

New Zealand's domestic policy does not support the implementation of market-based subsidies. A number of funds have been established, however, to encourage the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. These include:

The Nature Heritage Fund - The purpose of the fund is to protect indigenous ecosystems that represent the full range of natural diversity originally present in the New Zealand landscape by providing assistance for voluntary conservation.

Nga Whenua Rahui - Provides funding to protect indigenous ecosystems on Maori land that represent the full range of natural diversity originally present in the landscape by providing funds to encourage voluntary conservation.

The Biodiversity Advice Fund - Focuses on providing information and advice to land managers. It funds projects which inspire landholders or groups to better protect indigenous species on their land, by way of workshops, field-days, and publications

The Biodiversity Condition Fund - Aims to improve and maintain the condition of areas of indigenous vegetation, species and habitats. The fund seeks to broaden community effort in the management of indigenous biodiversity. Suitable projects may include fencing or pest control on private land.

The Queen Elizabeth II National Trust (QEII) – Enables landowners to protect special features on their land through its open space covenants. QEII offers:

- Expertise in legal protection
- Expertise in monitoring programmes
- Field representatives working with landowners
- An independent relationship with landowners
- A reputation of trust, respect and partnership with landowners

The next question (138) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

138. • On Article 20(2), has your country provided new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties to meet the agreed incremental costs to them of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?				
a) No				
b) Yes (please indicate the amount, on an annual basis, of new and additional financial resources your country has provided)	Х			
Further comments on new and additional financial resources provided.				
Since entry into force of the Convention New Zealand has consistently provided the Global Environment Facility, in accordance with Article 20(2), and Article 2 These resources were new and additional at the time of ratification.				
New Zealand contributed 4 million special drawing rights to the third replenish will contribute the same amount to the fourth replenishment.	ment of the GEF. It			
This amount is significantly above what would be an amount pro-rated for Ne GDP.	w Zealand's share of			
The next question (139) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION	WITH			
139. ◆ On Article 20(2), has your country received new and additional financia it to meet the agreed full incremental costs of implementing measures which fu the Convention?				
a) No				
b) Yes				
140. ♦ Has your country established a process to monitor financial support to be support provided by the private sector? (decision V/11)	iodiversity, including			
a) No				
,				
b) No, but procedures being established				
	X			
b) No, but procedures being established	<u> </u>			
b) No, but procedures being established c) Yes (please provide details below) Further comments on processes to monitor financial support to biodiversit	y, including support vel, is predominantly arily directed through cility. No additional			

141. ♦ Has your country considered any measures like tax exemptions in national to encourage financial support to biodiversity? (decision V/11)	al taxation systems
	ar taxation systems
a) No	
b) No, but exemptions are under development (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, exemptions are in place (please provide details below)	Х
Further comments on tax exemptions for biodiversity-related donations.	
In New Zealand, tax exemptions are currently in place for donations to charitable to	trusts.
Relatively recent changes to New Zealand's tax laws provide scope for to environmental expenditure. Businesses can direct some of their tax payments in restoration fund from which they can apply for funds to help pay for future some monitoring, thus reducing the overall cost to the business while encourage improvements. For example, tax deductions are available for wide-rang expenditure, such as site restoration and large-scale riparian planting, and for investigating and testing options to avoid, remedy or mitigate the discharge of content in the provided remains and the provided remains	nto a voluntary site site restoration and ging environmental ging environmental or costs incurred in
142. Has your country reviewed national budgets and monetary policies, including of official development assistance allocated to biodiversity, with particular attent incentives and their performance as well as perverse incentives and ways are removal or mitigation? (decision VI/16)	ion paid to positive
a) No	Х
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes (please provide results of review below)	
Further comments on review of national budgets and monetary policies, including official development assistance.	the effectiveness of
143. Is your country taking concrete actions to review and further into	egrate biodiversity
considerations in the development and implementation of major internat	cional development
initiatives, as well as in national sustainable development plans and relevant seplans? (decisions VI/16 and VII/21)	
plans? (decisions VI/16 and VII/21)	
plans? (decisions VI/16 and VII/21) a) No	
a) No b) No, but review is under way c) Yes, in some initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	X
a) No b) No, but review is under way c) Yes, in some initiatives and plans (please provide details below)	

144. Is your country enhancing the integration of biological diversity into the sectoral development and assistance programmes? (decision VII/21)			
a) No			
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development			
c) Yes, into some sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)			
d) Yes, into major sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)	X		
Further comments on the integration of biodiversity into sectoral development and assistance programmes			
Via the Resource Management Act			

The next question (145) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

145. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which area your country has provided financial support to developing countries and/or countries with economies in transition. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

	Areas	Support provided
a)	Undertaking national or regional assessments within the framework of MEA (decision VI/8)	
b)	In-situ conservation (decision V/16)	x
c)	Enhance national capacity to establish and maintain the mechanisms to protect traditional knowledge (decision $VI/10$)	
d)	Ex-situ conservation (decision V/26)	
e)	Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9)	
f)	Implementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24)	
g)	Implementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision $\mbox{V/5}\mbox{)}$	
h)	Preparation of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources (decision VI/17)	
i)	Support to work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and development of regional and sub regional networks or processes (decision VI/27)	х
j)	Development of partnerships and other means to provide the necessary support for the implementation of the programme of work on dry and subhumid lands biological diversity (decision VII/2)	
k)	Financial support for the operations of the Coordination Mechanism of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision VII/9)	
l)	Support to the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity Building as contained in the annex to decision VII/19 (decision VII/19)	
m)	Support to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain	

	biological diversity (decision VII/27)	
n)	Support to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas (decision $VII/28$)	X
0)	Support to the development of national indicators (decision VII/30)	
p)	Others (please specify)	

Further information on financial support provided to developing countries and countries with economies in transition.

The next question (146) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

146. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which areas your country has applied for funds from the Global Environment Facility (GEF), from developed countries and/or from other sources. The same area may have more than one source of financial support. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

Areas		Applied for funds from		
Aleas	GEF	Bilateral	Other	
a) Preparation of national biodiversity strategies or action plans				
b) National capacity self-assessment for implementation of Convention (decision VI/27)				
c) Priority actions to implement the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision V/9)				
d) In-situ conservation (decision V/16)				
e) Development of national strategies or action plans to deal with alien species (decision VI/23)				
f) Ex-situ conservation, establishment and maintenance of Ex- situ conservation facilities (decision V/26)				
g) Projects that promote measures for implementing Article 13 (Education and Public Awareness) (decision VI/19)				
h) Preparation of national reports (decisions III/9, V/19 and VI/25)				
i) Projects for conservation and sustainable use of inland water biological diversity (decision IV/4)				
 j) Activities for conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biological diversity (decision V/5) 				
k) Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (decision VI/26)				
l) Implementation of the Global Taxonomy Initiative				
m) Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity				
n) Others (please specify)				
Further information on application for financial support.				

Box LXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

D. THEMATIC AREAS

147. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the thematic programmes of work of the Convention (marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, inland waters biodiversity, dry and sub-humid lands and mountain biodiversity).

3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome

N/A = Not applicable

	Programme of Work					
Challenges	Agricultural	Forest	Marine and coastal	Inland water ecosystem	Dry and subhumid lands	Mountain
(b) Lack of political will and support	0	0	0	0	0	0
(c) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	1	1	1	1	1	1
(d) Lack of main- streaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	1	1	1	1	1	1
(e) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	1	1	1	1	1	1
(f) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	1	1	1	1	1	1
(g) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	1	1	1	1	1	1
(h) Loss of traditional knowledge	1	1	2	1	1	1
(i) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	1	1	2	2	1	1

(j) Lack of accessible knowledge and information	1	1	1	1	1	1
(k) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	1	1	2	2	1	1
(I) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	1	1	1	1	1	1
(m) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	2	2	2	2	2	2
(n) Lack of financial, human, technical resources	1	1	1	1	1	1
(o) Lack of economic incentive measures	0	0	0	0	0	0
(p) Lack of benefit- sharing	0	0	0	0	0	0
(q) Lack of synergies at national and international levels	1	1	1	1	1	1
(r) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	1	1	1	1	1	1
(s) Lack of effective partnerships	1	1	1	1	1	1
(t) Lack of engagement of scientific community	1	1	1	1	1	1
(u) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	0	0	0	0	0	0
(v) Poverty	0	0	0	0	0	0
(w) Population pressure	0	0	0	0	0	0
(x) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	0	0	0	0	0	0
(y) Lack of capacities for local communities	1	1	1	1	1	1
(z) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	1	1	1	1	1	1
(aa) Weak law enforcement capacity	0	0	0	0	0	0
(bb) Natural disasters and environmental change	1	1	1	1	1	1

(cc) Others (please specify)						
------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

Inland water ecosystems

148. Has your country incorporated the objectives and relevant activities of the programme of work into the following and implemented them? (decision VII/4)

St	rategies, policies, plans and activities	No	Yes, partially, integrated but not implemented	Yes, fully integrated and implemented	N/A
a)	Your biodiversity strategies and action plans		X		
b)	Wetland policies and strategies		×		
c)	Integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans being developed in line with paragraph 25 of the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development		X		
d)	Enhanced coordination and cooperation between national actors responsible for inland water ecosystems and biological diversity		X		

Further comments on incorporation of the objectives and activities of the programme of work

Significant aspects of the programme of work appear in New Zealand's biodiversity strategies and action plans, shaped by interagency and community consultation, and pragmatic decision-making. Their incorporation is somewhat fragmented, however, and not driven by methodical enactment of the inland water ecosystems programme of work.

149.	Has	your	country	identified	priorities	for	each	activity	in	the	programme	of	work,	including
times	scales	s, in r	elation to	outcome	oriented t	arge	ets? (c	decision \	VII/	/4)				

a) No	X
 b) Outcome oriented targets developed but priority activities not developed 	
c) Priority activities developed but not outcome oriented targets	
 d) Yes, comprehensive outcome oriented targets and priority activities developed 	

Further comments on the adoption of outcome oriented targets and priorities for activities, including providing a list of targets (if developed).

Scattered identification of priorities and activities listed in the programme of work occur at local, regional and national levels in New Zealand. Again, this is fragmented and not driven by methodical enactment of the inland waters ecosystems programme of work.

150. Is your country promoting synergies between this programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level? (decision VII/4)

a)	Not applicable (not Party to Ramsar Convention)	
b)	No	
c)	No, but potential measures were identified for synergy and joint implementation	
d)	Yes, some measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	Х
e)	Yes, comprehensive measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	

Further comments on the promotion of synergies between the programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level.

The New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy is an actively used tool within New Zealand, and progress against the strategy has been reviewed. The Action Plan for Theme 2 (Freshwater Biodiversity) addresses a number of the activities under the Ramsar Convention without specific reference to the Ramsar Convention.

New Zealand also has a range of legislative protection mechanisms which afford "on the ground", protection to wetlands and waterways, greater than can be provided by Ramsar status alone. These mechanisms are actively applied, with or without the additional status of Ramsar listing, to a range of waterways and wetlands, many of which meet the criteria for Wetlands of International Importance.

151. Has your country taken steps to improve national data on: (decision VII/4)

	Issues	Yes	No	No, but development is under way
a)	Goods and services provided by inland water ecosystems?			X
b)	The uses and related socioeconomic variables of such goods and services?		Х	
c)	Basic hydrological aspects of water supply as they relate to maintaining ecosystem function?	X		
d)	Species and all taxonomic levels?		x	
e)	On threats to which inland water ecosystems are subjected?	Х		

Further comments on the development of data sets, in particular a list of data sets developed in case you have replied "YES" above.

Pockets of research are being undertaken into New Zealand's hydrology and ecosystem function, yielding data that has limited national availability. Research on indicators of ecological integrity and their variation with threat pressure will yield some data about current threats, but not for all sites.

152. Has	your counti	y promoted	the	application	of the	guidelines	on	the	rapid	assessment	of	the
biological	diversity of	inland water	eco	systems? (d	ecision	VII/4)						

a) No, the guidelines have not been reviewed	Х
b) No, the guidelines have been reviewed and found inappropriate	

 Yes, the guidelines have been reviewed and application/promotion is pending 					
d) Yes, the guidelines promoted and applied					
Further comments on the promotion and application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.					
Development of tools for New Zealand's freshwater management is currently for techniques, classification/prioritisation systems and ecological indicators, assessment tools.					

Box LXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Marine and coastal biological diversity General

	to your country's strategies and action plans include the follow ϵ your response. (decisions II/10 and IV/15)	ring? Please use an " X " to
a)	Developing new marine and coastal protected areas	х
b)	Improving the management of existing marine and coastal protected areas	×
c)	Building capacity within the country for management of marine and coastal resources, including through educational programmes and targeted research initiatives (if yes, please elaborate on types of initiatives in the box below)	×
d)	Instituting improved integrated marine and coastal area management (including catchments management) in order to reduce sediment and nutrient loads into the marine environment	×
e)	Protection of areas important for reproduction, such as spawning and nursery areas	x
f)	Improving sewage and other waste treatment	X
g)	Controlling excessive fishing and destructive fishing practices	X
h)	Developing a comprehensive oceans policy (if yes, please indicate current stage of development in the box below)	x
i)	Incorporation of local and traditional knowledge into management of marine and coastal resources (if yes, please elaborate on types of management arrangements in the box below)	

j) Others (please specify below)					
k) Not applicable					
Please elaborate on the above activities and list any other priority actions related and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity.	iting to conservation				
New Zealand's priority actions for marine and coastal biodiversity include reviendangered marine species; regulation of aquaculture; consideration of controls with in the EEZ and through RFMOs; and working to reduce by-catch of smammals.	s on bottom trawling				
The New Zealand Government has agreed that oceans policy developmentwill focus on fixing the most prssing marine problems in the shortterm while over time taking a more coordinated and intergrated approach to marine management. The government has given priority to improving the regulatory regime for environmental impacts in the Exclusive Economic Zone. No timetable has yet been set to address other issues that were under consideration during the earlier phase of oceans policy development. Next steps for other oceans policy issues will e considered at a later date in light of a wide range of marine projects currently occurring across government.					
Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Manage	ement				
154. Has your country established and/or strengthened institutional, administrarrangements for the development of integrated management of marine and coa					
a) No					
b) Early stages of development	Х				
c) Advanced stages of development					
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	Х				
e) Not applicable					
Further comments on the current status of implementation of integrated mari management.	ine and coastal area				
New Zealand has established and/or strengthened institutional, administrational arrangements for the development and integrated management of marine and within the 12 mile limit, and is in the early stages of developing these agreem Zealand Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ).	l coastal ecosystems				
Integrated management of activities (including marine protected areas, but ex place out to 12 nautical miles. Processes are underway to develop a manage activities in the EEZ, including a mechanism to establish marine protected areas miles.	ment framework for				
155. Has your country implemented ecosystem-based management of marine ar for example through integration of coastal management and watershed manaintegrated multidisciplinary coastal and ocean management?					
a) No					
b) Early stages of development	Х				
c) Advanced stages of development	Х				
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)					
e) Not applicable					

Further comments on the current status of application of the ecosystem to management of marine

and	coastal	resources
ancı	COASIAI	Tesources

New Zealand has statutory provisions for integration/ecosystem based management for near shore (within 12 nautical miles) and fisheries management.

Marine and Coastal Living Resources

critical for their functioning, as well as key threats to those ecosystems?					
a) No					
b) Plans for a comprehensive assessment of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	X				
c) A comprehensive assessment is currently in progress					
d) Critical ecosystem components have been identified, and management plans for them are being developed (please provide details below)					
e) Management plans for important components of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)					
f) Not applicable					

Further comments on the current status of assessment, monitoring and research relating to marine and coastal ecosystems, as well as key threats to them

New Zealand's marine environment classification (near shore and deep water) has been developed and is currently being evaluated/proved via a research programme (Ocean Survey 2000). Comprehensive fisheries plans are also in development.

157. Is your country undertaking the following activities to implement the Convention's work plan on coral reefs? Please use an " \mathbf{X} " to indicate your response.

	Activities	Not implemented nor a priority	Not implemented but a priority	Currently implemented	Not applicable
a)	Ecological assessment and monitoring of reefs				х
b)	Socio-economic assessment and monitoring of communities and stakeholders				X
c)	Management, particularly through application of integrated coastal management and marine and coastal protected areas in coral reef environments				Х
d)	Identification and implementation of additional and alternative measures for securing livelihoods of people who directly depend on coral reef services				Х
e)	Stakeholder partnerships, community participation programmes and public education campaigns				Х
f)	Provision of training and career opportunities for marine taxonomists and ecologists				Х
g)	Development of early warning systems of coral bleaching				×
h)	Development of a rapid response capability to document coral bleaching and mortality				Х
i)	Restoration and rehabilitation of degraded coral reef habitats				Х
j)	Others (please specify below)				

Please elaborate on ongoing activities.

Marine and Coastal Protected Areas

158. Which of the following statements can best describe the current status of marine and coastal protected areas in your country? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.					
 a) Marine and coastal protected areas have been declared and gazetted (please indicate below how many) 	X				
 b) Management plans for these marine and coastal protected areas have been developed with involvement of all stakeholders 	X				
c) Effective management with enforcement and monitoring has been put in place	X				
d) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas is under development	Х				
e) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas has been put in place					
f) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas managed for purpose of sustainable use, which may allow extractive activities	x				
g) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas which exclude extractive uses	Х				
h) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas is surrounded by sustainable management practices over the wider marine and coastal environment.	x				
i) Other (please describe below)					
j) Not applicable					
Fruith an agreement on the anymout status of according and according understand and					

Further comments on the current status of marine and coastal protected areas.

New Zealand's suite of marine reserves has doubled since 2000 from 16 to 32, covering 1.27 million ha of territorial seas. In addition, some 19 seamounts have been closed to all trawling in the EEZ. Management planning covers all marine reserves, either through individual management plans, or through regional conservation strategies.

Mariculture

159. Is your country applying the following techniques aimed at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity? Please check all that apply.					
a)	Application of environmental impact assessments for mariculture developments				
b)	Development and application of effective site selection methods in the framework of integrated marine and coastal area management				
c)	Development of effective methods for effluent and waste control				
d)	Development of appropriate genetic resource management plans at the hatchery level				
e)	Development of controlled hatchery and genetically sound reproduction methods in order to avoid seed collection from nature.				
f)	If seed collection from nature cannot be avoided, development of environmentally sound practices for spat collecting operations, including use of selective fishing gear to avoid by-catch				
g)	Use of native species and subspecies in mariculture				
h)	Implementation of effective measures to prevent the inadvertent release of mariculture species and fertile polypoids.				
i)	Use of proper methods of breeding and proper places of releasing in order to protect genetic diversity				
j)	Minimizing the use of antibiotics through better husbandry techniques				
k)	Use of selective methods in commercial fishing to avoid or minimize by-catch				
l)	Considering traditional knowledge, where applicable, as a source to develop sustainable mariculture techniques				
m)	Not applicable	X			
Further comments on techniques that aim at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity.					

Alien Species and Genotypes

160. Has your country put in place mechanisms to control pathways of introduction of alien species in the marine and coastal environment? Please check all that apply and elaborate on types of measures in the space below.

a)	No	
b)	Mechanisms to control potential invasions from ballast water have been put in place (please provide details below)	X
c)	Mechanisms to control potential invasions from hull fouling have been put in place (please provide details below)	
d)	Mechanisms to control potential invasions from aquaculture have been put in place (please provide details below)	
e)	Mechanisms to control potentia invasions from accidental releases, such as aquarium releases, have been put in place (please provide details below)	
f)	Not applicable	

Further comments on the current status of activities relating to prevention of introductions of alien species in the marine and coastal environment, as well as any eradication activities.

An import health standard governing how ballast water must be handled by ocean-going vessels was first issued in 1998, and has recently been revised and reissued. The Ballast Water Import Health Standard requires inbound vessels to manage any ballast water they intend to discharge in New Zealand waters (currently the only approved management option is exchange). Vessels must formally submit their intentions around ballast water at least 48 hours before they arrive. If MAF's Quarantine Service is given documented evidence that ballast water tanks have been treated by exchange with mid-ocean water, they can give permission to release ballast water in New Zealand waters before they arrive in port, should they need to. The requirements under the import health standard are consistent with those of the Ballast Water Management Convention that is yet to come into force.

30c – No formal requirements are currently in place for biofouling. However, an information campaign has been targeted at New Zealand-bound yachts, recommending they are re-cleaned before starting out, or when they arrive here. They are also asked that when they do clean biofouling here, they do so in facilities that contain the waste water, preventing viable fouling organisms from discharging into the sea. A two-year study, sampling 10 percent of all arriving vessels, is also underway to investigate the types of organisms that make their way here as biofouling. This work will also enable Biosecurity New Zealand to form a risk profile of the types of vessels that pose the greatest danger.

30d – Importation of plants and animals, including aquatic organisms for aquaculture, is controlled by the Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA) through the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act (1996). Importation and quarantine of a new species involves a thorough investigation of the potential risk of introducing this species into New Zealand, and the disease risk it presents. The Freshwater Fish Farming Regulations (1983) also regulate farming of both marine and freshwater species on land. Only approved species may be farmed, and the regulations require formal approvals for: transferring broodstock to a land-based farm; transferring aquatic life from one fish farm to another; and releasing aquatic life into the wild.

30e – Importation of plants and animals, including aquatic organisms for the aquarium trade, is controlled by the Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA) through the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act (1996). Importation and quarantine of a new species involves a thorough investigation of the potential risk of introducing this species into New Zealand, and the disease risk it presents. An Import Health Standard is also under development for aquarium trade species. An import health standard (IHS) specifies zoosanitary requirements that must be carried out, either in the country of origin or of export, during transit, or in quarantine, before biosecurity clearance can be given for the commodity to enter New Zealand. An import health standard, where appropriate, also specifies the species eligible for importation into New Zealand.

Box LXIV.

a) No

Please elaborate	below	on t	the	implementation	of	this	programme	of	work	and	associated	decisions
specifically focusi	ing on:											

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

b) No, but potential measures are under review

c) Yes, some measures identified (please provide details below)

d) Yes, comprehensive measures identified (please provide details below)

Agricultural biological diversity

161. ♦ Has your country developed national strategies, programmes and plans that ensure the development and successful implementation of policies and actions that lead to the conservation and sustainable use of agrobiodiversity components? (decisions III/11 and IV/6)						
a) No						
b) No, but strategies, programmes and plans are under development						
c) Yes, some strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)	Х					
d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)						
Further comments on agrobiodiversity components in national strategies, programmes and plans.						
New Zealand undertakes some sub-nationally based (through local government) farm planning and sustainable land use and monitoring initiatives. There are also some industry-led initiatives such as the Dairy Clean Streams Accord and fertililser and agri-chemical standards. Extension work through research organistions includes watershed and soil productivity mapping.						
162. $ ightharpoonup$ Has your country identified ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the In -situ and Ex -situ conservation and sustainable use, including food security, of agricultural biological diversity? (decision V/5)						

Further information on ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the *In-situ* and *Ex-situ* conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity.

In New Zealand, the risks and benefits of using all new organisms, including genetically modified organisms, are assessed case-by-case by an independent regulatory authority before deciding whether or not to allow the new organism to be imported, developed, field-trialed in containment or released to the environment. The legislation governing the Authority allows different categories of approval depending on the purpose of an application. Laboratory research or field trials in containment mean that genetic material is restricted to a given location and is not permitted to be used or moved outside that location. Conditions can also be placed on any release to the environment to mitigate any identified risks to an acceptable level. There have been no applications to field trial in containment or release any variety-specific or trait-specific genetic use restriction technologies in New Zealand.

Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity

Programme element 1 - Assessment		
163. Has your country undertaken specific assessments of components of agr such as on plant genetic resources, animal genetic resources, pollinators, per nutrient cycling?		
e) No		
f) Yes, assessments are in progress (please specify components below)	X	
g) Yes, assessments completed (please specify components and results of assessments below)		
Further comments on specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiver	rsity.	
Work in New Zealand includes applied research into plant and stock breeding; varieties of stock; pest management; integrated management for fruit; nutrient budgeting; pest management, and sustainable land and water management.		
New Zealand does not have rules on nutrient management but applies RMA rules e.g. erosion, water quality and pest management. New Zealand has compre rules and surveillance systems to manage pest and weed incursions.		
164. Is your country undertaking assessments of the interactions between agric the conservation and sustainable use of the components of biodiversity referred Convention (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes scientific or economic importance)?	to in Annex I of the	

a) No	
b) Yes, assessments are under way	X
c) Yes, some assessments completed (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments completed (please provide details below)	

Further comments on assessment of biodiversity components (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance).

New Zealand is undertaking some work on the identification of biodiversity remnants on farmland, and how these relate to farm systems as part of the overall landscape. New Zealand also has a focus on soils – stability and structure, but further work is also needed on soil biodiversity.

The Government Funded Biodiversity Advice and Condition funds target the protection of biodiversity on private lands. The government also recently announced its intention to provide regional councils with guidance on non-statutory instruments to protect indigenous biodiversity on private lands.

a)	No	
b)	Yes, assessment is under way	
c)	Yes, assessment completed (please specify where information can be retrieved below)	
	comments on assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practions and local communities.	ces of farmers and
restoration	as your country been monitoring an overall degradation, on/rehabilitation of agricultural biodiversity since 1993 when the Conv	
force?	No	Х
•	Yes, no change found (status quo)	^
	Yes, overall degradation found (please provide details below)	
•	Yes, overall restoration or rehabilitation observed (please provide details below)	
Through led initia relate to biodivers	both the local government-administered Resource Management Act ar tives, New Zealand monitors specific aspects for agricultural biodiversity so soil and water values and via non-government standards. In gitty has not degraded on the basis of these measures.	y, especially as the
Through led initia relate to biodivers Studies i - C - N	both the local government-administered Resource Management Act ar tives, New Zealand monitors specific aspects for agricultural biodiversit so soil and water values and via non-government standards. In g	y, especially as the
Through led initia relate to biodivers Studies i - C - N	both the local government-administered Resource Management Act artives, New Zealand monitors specific aspects for agricultural biodiversity so soil and water values and via non-government standards. In gity has not degraded on the basis of these measures. Include water catchment management, specifically: Comparing forestry and agricultural catchments; Monitoring the critical water bodies;	y, especially as the
Through led initial relate to biodivers Studies in The Studies in	both the local government-administered Resource Management Act artives, New Zealand monitors specific aspects for agricultural biodiversity soil and water values and via non-government standards. In gity has not degraded on the basis of these measures. Include water catchment management, specifically: Comparing forestry and agricultural catchments; Monitoring the critical water bodies; Impacts of water extraction	y, especially as the general, agricultura
Through led initiar relate to biodivers Studies if - C - N - I	both the local government-administered Resource Management Act artives, New Zealand monitors specific aspects for agricultural biodiversity soil and water values and via non-government standards. In gity has not degraded on the basis of these measures. Include water catchment management, specifically: Comparing forestry and agricultural catchments; Monitoring the critical water bodies; Impacts of water extraction Programme element 2 - Adaptive management Service your country identified management practices, technologies and policity and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and service your programme in the progra	y, especially as the general, agricultura
Through led initiar relate to biodivers Studies if - C - N - I	both the local government-administered Resource Management Act artives, New Zealand monitors specific aspects for agricultural biodiversity soil and water values and via non-government standards. In gity has not degraded on the basis of these measures. Include water catchment management, specifically: Comparing forestry and agricultural catchments; Monitoring the critical water bodies; Impacts of water extraction Programme element 2 - Adaptive management Service your country identified management practices, technologies and policity and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and exapacity to sustain livelihoods? No	y, especially as the general, agricultura
Through led initia relate to biodivers Studies i - C - N - I	both the local government-administered Resource Management Act artives, New Zealand monitors specific aspects for agricultural biodiversity soil and water values and via non-government standards. In gity has not degraded on the basis of these measures. Include water catchment management, specifically: Comparing forestry and agricultural catchments; Monitoring the critical water bodies; Impacts of water extraction Programme element 2 - Adaptive management If your country identified management practices, technologies and policity and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and exapacity to sustain livelihoods? No	y, especially as the general, agricultura
Through led initia relate to biodivers Studies i - C - N - I	both the local government-administered Resource Management Act artives, New Zealand monitors specific aspects for agricultural biodiversity of soil and water values and via non-government standards. In gity has not degraded on the basis of these measures. Include water catchment management, specifically: Comparing forestry and agricultural catchments; Monitoring the critical water bodies; Impacts of water extraction Programme element 2 - Adaptive management Service your country identified management practices, technologies and policity and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and exapacity to sustain livelihoods? No No, but potential practices, technologies and policies being identified Yes, some practices, technologies and policies identified (please)	y, especially as the general, agricultura
Through led initia relate to biodivers Studies i - C - N - I	both the local government-administered Resource Management Act are tives, New Zealand monitors specific aspects for agricultural biodiversity of soil and water values and via non-government standards. In gitty has not degraded on the basis of these measures. Include water catchment management, specifically: Comparing forestry and agricultural catchments; Monitoring the critical water bodies; Impacts of water extraction Programme element 2 - Adaptive management If your country identified management practices, technologies and policity and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and exapacity to sustain livelihoods? No No, but potential practices, technologies and policies being identified Yes, some practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below) Yes, comprehensive practices, technologies and policies identified	y, especially as the general, agricultural description of the general of the gene

Programme element 3 - Capacity-building	
168. Has your country increased the capacities of farmers, indigenous and loc their organizations and other stakeholders, to manage sustainable agricultural develop strategies and methodologies for <i>In-situ</i> conservation, sustainable use agricultural biological diversity?	biodiversity and to
a) No	
Yes (please specify area/component and target groups with increased capacity)	Х
Further comments on increased capacities of farmers, indigenous and local cor	nmunities, and their

Further comments on increased capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders.

The New Zealand Government has established a number of funds to encourage the protection of biodiversity on private land.

The Biodiversity Advice Fund: The Biodiversity Advice Fund focuses on information and advice to land managers. It funds projects such as workshops, field-days, and publications which encourage landholders or groups to better protect indigenous species on their land.

Landcare Groups: These are funded through a national fund that supports local groups in various community related agricultural initiatives.

The Sustainable Farming Fund: supports local community-of-interest initiatives covering a variety of agricultural-related issues.

The Sustainable Management Fund: Supports local and nationally based sustainability related natural resource management projects.

Rural Support Groups: These are local rural community groups, supported through various funds and focused on providing support for farming and rural communities and associated initiatives.

Catchments Groups: These groups promote community interest in issues linked with water catchments.

New Zealand conducts a number of income, work and skill development programmes related to agriculture and associated services.

169. Has your country	put in place opera	ational mechanisms f	or participation	by a wide range of
stakeholder groups to	develop genuine p	partnerships contribu	iting to the imp	plementation of the
programme of work on a	agricultural biodivers	sity?		

2)	No	
a)	140	
b)	No, but potential mechanisms being identified	
c)	No, but mechanisms are under development	
d)	Yes, mechanisms are in place	Х

170. Has your country improved the policy environment, including benefit-sharing arrangements and incentive measures, to support local-level management of agricultural biodiversity?

а	a) No	
b	No, but some measures and arrangements being identified	
c	c) No, but measures and arrangements are under development	
d	 Yes, measures and arrangements are being implemented (p specify below) 	lease X

Further comments on the measures taken to improve the policy environment.

New Zealand is continually working to improve the policy environment for agriculture. Benefit sharing arrangements and incentive measures, however, are not generally considered to be major policy measures in the New Zealand context.

	Programme element 4 – Mainstreaming					
	our country mainstreaming or integrating national plans or strategies ainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plan					
a)	No					
b)	b) No, but review is under way					
c)	c) No, but potential frameworks and mechanisms are being identified X					
d)	d) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed and integrated into some sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)					
e)	Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed into major sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)					
	omments on mainstreaming and integrating national plans or strategies ainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plan					
including Standards climate c	land supports a number of industry and sector and government initial sustainable land and farm management, the Dairy Clean Streams Ass. There is also a suite of policies under development that will integularly hange adaptation and mitigation, adverse storm events recovery and stability and quality.	Accord and Fertiliser rate efforts towards				
the main	our country supporting the institutional framework and policy and plant estreaming of agricultural biodiversity in agricultural strategies and a on into wider strategies and action plans for biodiversity?					
a) N	No					
b) Y	es, by supporting institutions in undertaking relevant assessments	X				
c) Y	es, by developing policy and planning guidelines					
d) Y	es, by developing training material	X				
e) Y	es, by supporting capacity-building at policy, technical and local levels	X				
a	Yes, by promoting synergy in the implementation of agreed plans of action and between ongoing assessment and intergovernmental processes.					
Further co	omments on support for institutional framework and policy and planning	mechanisms.				
that pron	Zealand there are various initiatives and programmes, referred to in ornote - generally at the local level - understanding of, and improved pral practices can link with environmental conditions.					
	e also development and implementation objectives and actions relity in the National Biodiversity Strategy.	ated to agricultural				
conservat	the case of centers of origin in your country, is your country promotition, on farm, <i>In-situ</i> , and <i>Ex-situ</i> , of the variability of genetic resore, including their wild relatives?					
a)	No	X				
b)	Yes (please provide details below)					
Further of	comments on of the conservation of the variability of genetic reso	ources for food and				

agriculture in their center of origin.

New Zealand is not a centre of origin for mainstream agricultural species.

For introduced species, there is some work being undertaken, with support from the Sustainable Farming Fund, on the conservation of food and other economic agricultural species.

Box LXV.

Please provide information concerning the actions taken by your country to implement the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators.

Some current collaborative research within New Zealand institutions involves assessing the status of pollinators, within New Zealand and extending to Australia, to cover the Oceanic Pollinator Initiative with the prospect of links to other regional initiatives and the International Pollinators Initiative. Information on this work is available at: http://www.sbs.auckland.ac.nz/people/staff/beggs/index.ht.

Box LXVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Forest Biological Diversity General

	s your country incorporated relevant parts of the work points and action plans and national forest programme	_	into your	national
a)	No			
b)	Yes, please describe the process used	X		
c)	Yes, please describe constraints/obstacles encountered in the process			
d)	Yes, please describe lessons learned			
e)	Yes, please describe targets for priority actions in the programme of work			

Further comments on the incorporation of relevant parts of the work programme into your NBSAP and forest programmes

New Zealand has incorporated the principles set out in the EPOW on Forest Biological Diversity through a number of key policy measures. While New Zealand does not have a national forest programme, the roles and values of forests are embodied in a range of conservation and sustainable use-oriented policies and proposed policies.

Matters related to biodiversity within natural forests are reflected in the objectives, actions and priorities of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy which focuses on reversing the decline of New Zealand's unique biodiversity, much of which comprises forest types and habitats.

Specific policies focus on illegal logging, sustainable use (through the Resource Management Act) and the role of forests in both climate change mitigation and maintaining water and soil values.

Box LXVII.

Please indicate what recently applied tools (policy, planning, management, assessment and measurement) and measures, if any, your country is using to implement and assess the programme of work. Please indicate what tools and measures would assist the implementation.

Box LXVIII.

Please indicate to what extent and how your country has involved indigenous and local communities, and respected their rights and interests, in implementing the programme of work.

Box LXIX.

Please indicate what efforts your country has made towards capacity building in human and capital resources for the implementation of the programme of work.

Box LXX.

Please indicate how your country has collaborated and cooperated (e.g., south-south, north-south, south-north, north-north) with other governments, regional or international organizations in implementing the programme of work. Please also indicate what are the constraints and/or needs identified.

Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity

Programme element 1 – Conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing		
175. Is your country applying the ecosystem approach to the management of all types of forests?		
a) No (please provide reasons below)		
 No, but potential measures being identified (please provide details below) 		
c) Yes (please provide details below)	Х	
Comments on application of the ecosystem approach to managemen	t of forests (including	

effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impact on forest management, constraints, needs,

tools, and targets).

Forestry in New Zealand, unlike many other countries, is characterized by a clear separation between commercial production forests and natural indigenous forests. Forests cover 8.2 million hectares, or 30 percent of New Zealand's land area. Of this, 6.4 million hectares are indigenous forest and 1.8 million hectares are commercial production planted forests of exotic timber species.

The government is the major owner of natural forests, and, through the Department of Conservation, manages about 77 percent of the natural forest estate for conservation, heritage and recreational purposes. There is no timber production from this conservation estate. Twenty one percent of the natural, indigenous forest estate is in private ownership, and of this less than 10 percent is used for timber production purposes. New Zealand's production forests are privately owned.

Despite this clear separation of forest types for their predominant uses, there are some instances where the forest types are effectively mixed. Some of our planted production forests have an understorey of native species, which is encouraged through good management practices. Also, some planted forests are established between discrete areas of conserved indigenous forests, the result being mixed patterns of continuous forest use.

New Zealand has a number of policies and strategies, related legislation and voluntary mechanisms that are relevant to the management of forestry in New Zealand. Government policy and legislation, in conjunction with non-governmental organisation and sector accords and codes of practice, have consolidated environmental standards and sustainable forest management practices.

The eco-system approach is applied in the management of all Crown owned, conservation-managed lands. For privately owned indigenous forests, any proposed harvest is subject to a Crown-approved management plan which must provide for a sustainable yield and application of the eco-system management approach.

New Zealand takes an "integrated landscape" view of the adoption of the ecosystem approach toward land use in biodiversity conservation. The ecosystem approach description states that it is "a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way". Planted forests fill a key role as part of New Zealand's forest landscape, and were established over decades to replace earlier exploitative (unsustainable) use of natural forests, enabling subsequent extensive reservation of natural forest. Planted forests also control loss of water, maintain soil values, fulfil economic, cultural and social roles in recreation, and maintain rural communities and biodiversity linkages for plant and animal species adjacent to indigenous forests.

In addition, New Zealand has developed sustainable forest management criteria and indicators at national level under the Montreal Process. As recognised by Decision VI/22, the use of such criteria and indicators provides a means of monitoring forest biodiversity in New Zealand for the purposes of the expanded forest biodiversity programme of work.

176. Has your country undertaken measures to reduce the threats to, and mitigate its impacts on forest biodiversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	V	Please specify below the major threats identified in relation to each objective of goal 2 and the measures undertaken to address priority actions
	X	
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on measures to reduce threats to, and mitigate the impacts of threatening processes on forest biodiversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

As noted in question 175, New Zealand has a number of policy strategies, related legislation and voluntary mechanisms, relevant to the management of forestry in New Zealand. Government policies and legislation, in conjunction with non-government organisations (NGOs) and sector accords and codes of practice, have consolidated environmental standards and sustainable forest management (SFM) practices. These mechanisms provide a basis for reducing the threats and mitigating the impacts of threatening processes on forest biodiversity.

Legislation

The key mechanism is the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), which was established to provide a coherent framework for environmental and resource management in New Zealand. At its heart, the RMA requires the sustainable management of natural and physical resources³.

Underlying the RMA is the concept of integrated environmental management. Since the RMA was enacted, successive governments have continued to refine these strategies, based on :

- principles covering sustainable management of natural and physical resources;
- integration of environmental, social and economic values;
- consideration of both regional and global environmental impacts; and,
- imposing the least cost to both the economy and the environment.

Part IIIA of the Forests Act 1949, introduced in 1993, covers the sustainable management of indigenous forests in private ownership and gives owners of private indigenous forests options for managing their forests in order to harvest and mill timber.

The management of forests in protected areas is governed by the relevant legislation – the National Parks, Reserves, Conservation and Wildlife Acts. With very minor exceptions, harvest of timber is not permitted in protected areas, and forests are managed for their heritage and public recreation values.

1. <u>VOLUNTARY MECHANISMS</u>

Voluntary mechanisms for the management of forests in New Zealand include the New Zealand Forest Accord 1991 and the Principles for Commercial Plantation Forest Management in New Zealand.

The New Zealand Forest Accord 1991 is an agreement between non-government forest industry and environmental organisation representatives, and was signed in 1991 by members of New Zealand's Forest Owners' Association and several conservation groups. It recognises the important heritage values of indigenous forests and the need for their conservation, maintenance and enhancement. The Accord recognises the role of commercial planted forests, and the need for protection and conservation of indigenous forest, and particularly recognises the principle that existing areas of indigenous forest should be maintained and enhanced. It sets protocols and defines limits for planted forest establishment on indigenous forest areas. The Accord also recognises the scope for the sustainable management of indigenous forests, allowing the harvest of timber for the production of added-value solid wood products in New Zealand.

There are also mechanisms available to allow private forests to be legally protected while remaining in private ownership. These mechanisms cover both covenants for use on normal private land, and "kawenata" for use on Maori land. There are also numerous voluntary forest restoration projects and the government provides technical and financial support for these through programmes funded under the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (New Zealand's NBSAP).

Forest Management

Management of New Zealand forests has progressed from the early exploitative practices in the 19th

Under the Resource Management Act "sustainable management" means managing the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety while (a) sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and (b) safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

Century, based on natural forests, to a well developed planted forest industry based on a strong legacy of research and development, coupled with the preservation and conservation management of substantial areas of natural forest. Having a large planted forest resource has provided New Zealand with the opportunity to protect, or sustainably manage, its remaining publicly and privately owned natural forests.

Commercial Planted Forests

Planted forest management is oriented to commercial timber production and the establishment, management and harvest practices of such forests are constrained under sustainability provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Requirements to ensure that management conforms to RMA provisions vary according to local conditions. For example, management practices may be required to make special provision for specific water and soil protection measures, setting aside of habitat area in remnant indigenous forest areas, or specific landscape requirements.

Privately Owned Indigenous Forests

As noted above, there are limited areas of privately owned indigenous forests in New Zealand. If the owners of these forests wish to pursue timber production objectives, under Part IIIA of the Forests Act 1949, these forests are required to be managed under a registered Sustainable Forest Management Plan or Permit. This means the forests are managed in a way that maintains their ability to provide products and amenities in perpetuity.

Indigenous Conservation Forests

The management of forests in protected areas is governed by the relevant legislation - the National Park, Reserves, Conservation and Wildlife Acts. With very minor exceptions, harvest of timber is not permitted in protected areas, and forests are managed for their heritage and public recreation values.

Management actions are largely focused on the control of alien species and forest fires (which are the major threats to these forests). There is some active restoration through revegetation and the reintroduction of species. These forests provide significant economic benefits through water and soil protection, recreation and tourism, and the production of products such as honey. Commercial activities are managed through concessions (leases, licences and permits) under the Conservation Act.

Integration of Indigenous and Planted Forests

New Zealand has particular concerns about the balance and integration of remnant indigenous vegetation landscapes with farming and planted forest landscapes. The New Zealand Forest Accord, discussed above, is an agreement setting out how planted forests fit into this framework.

177. Is your country undertaking any measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	Х	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Apart from the specific legislative and policy framework for forestry in New Zealand that was described in response to question four above, New Zealand also has a range of measures to protect, recover and restore biological diversity for all types of land use. These include the following measures.

In February 2002, the New Zealand Government launched the **New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy** (NBSAP) to provide a strategic framework for action to conserve and sustainably use and manage New Zealand's biodiversity, including the conservation of the genetic resources of biodiversity. Tagged to the NBSAP was the allocation of government funding to assist with biodiversity protection. In addition, the New Zealand Government has established funds such as:

The Nature Heritage Fund - The purpose of the fund is to protect indigenous ecosystems that represent the full range of natural diversity originally present in the New Zealand landscape by providing incentives for voluntary conservation.

Nga Whenua Rahui - To provide funding to protect indigenous ecosystems on Maori owned land that represent the full range of natural diversity originally present in the landscape by providing incentives for voluntary conservation.

The Biodiversity Advice Fund - The Biodiversity Advice Fund focuses on information and advice to land managers. It funds projects which inspire landholders or groups to better protect indigenous species on their land, for example workshops, field-days, and publications

The Biodiversity Condition Fund - The Biodiversity Condition Fund aims to improve and maintain the condition of areas of indigenous vegetation, species and habitats. The fund seeks to broaden community effort in the management of indigenous biodiversity. Suitable projects may include fencing or pest control on private land.

The Queen Elizabeth II National Trust (QEII) – QEII enables landowners to protect special features on their land through its open space covenants. QEII offers:

- Expertise in legal protection
- Expertise in monitoring programmes
- Field representatives working with landowners
- An independent relationship with landowners
- A reputation of trust, respect and partnership with landowners.

In addition, there is a range of regional council initiatives to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity. Local government addresses a variety of environmental issues through policies and regulations, including water allocation, water quality, air quality, vegetation clearance and others. Regulations are usually preceded by a considerable investment in research and public consultation. Councils have traditionally financed these activities through general property taxes called "rates", although a large proportion of these costs is now being recovered through user-charges on services provided by councils. Regional councils also provide technical advice on a range of environment issues, including soil conservation, water management, and biodiversity management.

178. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote the sustainable use of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details	
a) Yes		Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities	
	^		
b) No		Please provide reasons below	

Further comments on the promotion of the sustainable use of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs,

tools and targets).

See response to questions 176 and 177 for an overview of legislative, policy and voluntary measures that are being implemented in New Zealand. The key principle underlying all of these measures is the promotion of the sustainable use of forest biological diversity.

In addition, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, the Ministry for the Environment, and the Department of Conservation, as well as regional councils and industry, all have a strong role in advocating for the sustainable use of forest biodiversity.

179. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources?

Options X Details		Details		
a)	Yes		Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 5 and describe measures undertaken	
b)	No		Please provide reasons below	
		X		

Further comments on the promotion of access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources. (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets)

Programme element 2 - Institutional and socio-economic enabling environment

180. Is your country undertaking any measures to enhance the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing?

Options X Details		Details
a) Yes	Х	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the enhancement of the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

As demonstrated by the response to questions 176 and 177, New Zealand has a robust institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity.

New Zealand is, however, continuing to review this institutional framework and is developing new initiatives to ensure the most effective and efficacious enabling environment possible. Examples of such reviews and initiatives include :

- Continuing work on sustainable forest management criteria and indicators;
- Resource Management Act review in 2005;
- The development of an overarching domestic regime for the access to, and benefits derived from access to, biological resources, and
- Continuing work on policies and initiatives that will enhance the key role of forests in meeting the challenges of climate change, and in maintaining water, soil and land use values.

•

181. Is your country undertaking any measures to address socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity?

X	Details
	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
X	
	Please provide reasons below
	×

Further comments on review of socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

As noted in question 175, forests in New Zealand are characterized by a clear separation between natural indigenous forests that are set aside for conservation, heritage and recreational purposes, and those forests that are wholly or partially managed for production purposes. Such forests account for 30 percent of New Zealand's land area.

There is a specific regulatory framework in place for the management of natural indigenous forests in the conservation estate. Management actions in these forests are largely focused on the control of alien species and forest fires (which are the major threats to these forests). There is some active restoration through revegetation and re-introduction of species. These forests provide significant economic benefits through water and soil protection, recreation and tourism, and the production of products such as honey. Commercial activities are managed through concessions (leases, licences and permits) under the Conservation Act.

The use and management of privately owned lands and forests in New Zealand is market based within the regulatory framework set by the Resource Management Act 1991 and Part IIIA of the Forests Act 1949 (introduced in 1993). (See New Zealand's response to question 176 and 177 for more details.) This regulatory framework provides a coherent and robust framework for environmental and resource management and decision making in New Zealand, including the management of forest biological diversity. At its heart, the RMA requires the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

Underlying the RMA is the concept of integrated environmental management. Since the RMA was enacted, successive governments have continued to refine these strategies, based on :

- The principles covering sustainable management of natural and physical resources;
- The integration of environmental, social and economic values;
- The consideration of both regional and global environmental impacts; and,

imposing the least cost on both the economy and the environment.

The administration of the RMA is devolved to local government and councils which deal at the local level with the pressures and issues concerning competing demands for land, water and biological resources. In some cases, balancing these demands to avert loss of forest biodiversity requires nationally focused measures to ensure forest conservation for adaptation to climate change, the protection of important vegetation and habitats, and conserving water and soil values

182. Is your country undertaking any measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details		
a) Yes		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities		
	×	Awareness about the role of forests and forest biological diversity is promoted at many levels – in education curricula, through web-based information on the NZ Biodiversity Strategy and through government agency publications focusing on the disparate roles of forests – conservation, climate change mitigation, water and soil protection, habitats and recreation.		
		The public are also being encouraged to participate in a number of government- sponsored processes related to the current and future importance of forests, such as community conservation projects and specific policy measures related to forests, climate change mitigation and sustainable land management		
b) No Please provide reasons below		Please provide reasons below		

Further comments on measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Programme element 3 - Knowledge, assessment and monitoring

183. Is your country undertaking any measures to characterize forest ecosystems at various scales in order to improve the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details	
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities	
b) No		Please provide reasons below	

Further comments on characterization of forest ecosystems at various scales (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

184. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve knowledge on, and methods for, the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details	
a) Yes	х	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities	
b) No		Please provide reasons below	

Further comments on improvement of knowledge on and methods for the assessment of the status and trends (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

New Zealand is taking advantage of the improved quality of satellite data and GIS mapping systems to refine its knowledge base on satellite photography interpretation and gain a better understanding of forest types and the changes that are taking place.

The enhanced information on land cover and forest type and condition fulfills a variety of management, monitoring and strategic roles covering the conservation and sustainable use of forests.

These roles cover information, used at both local and central government levels, about forest health, specifically valuable forest types, with the extent, condition and changes in forests having a key role in climate change mitigation and sustainable forest management.

The information also enables New Zealand to report on its forests to several international organizations, including for the FAO Global Forest Resources Assessment and the criteria and indicators at national level under the Montreal Process to which New Zealand reported in 2003. A second official report is due in 2009.

185. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	X	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the improvement of the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

The New Zealand Department of Conservation has initiated investigations into the role of forest biodiversity in the provision of ecosystem services.

Crown Research Institutes in New Zealand also conduct research into improving the understanding of forest ecosystems in sustainable forest management and water and soil conservation.

186. Is your country undertaking any measures at national level to improve the infrastructure for data and information management for accurate assessment and monitoring of global forest biodiversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	Х	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the improvement of the infrastructure for data and information management (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

The New Zealand Department of Conservation is developing a data capture and monitoring system primarily designed for informing management decisions / systems which will also facilitate access to information and data, some of which may useful to inform global forest assessments.

The Ministries for the Environment, and Agriculture and Forestry are refining information on forest type and condition to assist with measuring and monitoring for climate change policy assessments.

Box LXXI.

h) No

j) No

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

f) New Zealand is unique in the world in that the vast majority of remaining indigenous forests are currently administered by the Crown for conservation purposes, and as such, are provided with complete protection. With the majority of New Zealand indigenous forests under protective management, New Zealand engages in exotic plantation forestry to meet our timber and timber product requirements. All land management in New Zealand (except Crown land managed under the Conservation Act 1987) is subject to the provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA). The RMA requires that sustainable management practices be applied to all land and resource use practices. Indigenous forests on private land are additionally subject to the sustainable forest principles under Part IIIA of the Forests Act 1949 which imposes restrictions on timber production coupled with sustaining natural forest values.

187. Is your country supporting scientifically, technically and financially, at the national and regional

Χ

Χ

Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands

levels, the activities identified in the programme of work? (decisions V/23 and VII/2)

188. Has your country integrated actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands into its national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of

Further comments on actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands integrated into national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the

The New Zealand National Biodiversity Strategy (2000) applies to all eco-system types in New Zealand, but the programme of work on dry and sub-humid lands is not regarded as a high priority by the Strategy. Notwithstanding that, many dryland areas are of increasing significance in terms of the pressure on biodiversity values and will need greater emphasis in future programmes of work.

major plank of the conservation management of these seral dryland grasslands.

the UNCCD? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)

k) Yes (please provide details below)

The Strategy's objectives and actions for Terrestrial Biodiversity focus on dryland environments because these environments poorly-protected, are contain disproportionately high number of threatened ecosystems which contain disproportionately high number of threatened plants and animals in relation to land area (25% of NZ's threatened and uncommon plants on 19% of NZ's land area). Further, protection of threatened dryland biodiversity on private land is an increasing focus of central and local Government's land covenanting actions and regulatory frameworks controlling the clearance of indigenous vegetation.

189. Has your country undertaken measures to ensure synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD process and other processes under related environmental conventions? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)				
I) No				
m) Yes, some linkages established (please provide details below)				
n) Yes, extensive linkages established (please provide details below)				
Further comments on the measures to ensure the synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD processes and other processes under related environmental conventions.				

Programme Part A: Assessment			
190. Has your country assessed and analyzed information on the state of dryland biological diversity and the pressures on it, disseminated existing knowledge and best practices, and filled knowledge gaps in order to determine adequate activities? (Decision V/23, Part A: Assessment, Operational objective, activities 1 to 6)			
a) No			
b) No, but assessment is ongoing			
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	X		
d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)			

Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the status and trends and dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.

Due to the issues raised in question 187, New Zealand has undertaken limited assessment for areas such as soil and water management, and has also undertaken studies of the East Coast drylands of New Zealand. A concerted programme of Government-sponsored research has 1) classified New Zealand drylands, 2) assessed antagonistic land use pressures on its relictual indigenous biodiversity, and 3) provided a framework for protection intervention. This body of recently published research now forms the central plank of increasing public awareness of our drylands, advocacy by NGOs for increased protection, and active realignment of threatened species and habitat recovery investment toward this environment by central Government agencies.

Programme	Part	B:	Targ	eted	Actions
------------------	------	----	------	------	---------

191. Has your country taken measures to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences? (part B of annex I of decision V/23, activities 7 to 9)

a)	No	
b)	Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	X
c)	Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures taken to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences.

Measures in place relate primarily to public lands in the conservation estate, including some high country, and are largely concerned with vegetation cover conservation. Measures include: a realignment of ownership of previous Government dryland rangeland along sustainable land use lines (referred to question 187 above); land of potentially high agricultural production and bereft of indigenous biodiversity is freeholded and land of high biodiversity value is protected. Threatened indigenous plants, herpetofauna, and insects are receiving increasing habitat protection and recovery intervention by central Government and advocacy for land uses that sustain indigenous biota in productive landscapes using regulatory mechanisms of local Government. Further research on fire – its impacts, recovery of biodiversity after fire events and the effects on soil carbon are all underway.

All of these matters will be gaining increasing significance in the light of climate change where the areas likely to come under most pressure are those already dry areas of the eastern side of both islands of New Zealand. Dry or even drought affected areas are projected to increase in these regions and threaten the adaptation capabilities of some taxa.

192. Has your country taken measures to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work?

a) No	X
b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, all identified capacity needs met (please provide details below)	

Further comments on measures taken to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work.

Box LXXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Mountain Biodiversity

Programme Element 1. Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use ad benefit sharing		
193. Has your country taken any measures to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity?		
a) No		
b) No, but relevant measures are being considered		
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)		
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	X	
Further comments on the managers taken to provent and mitigate the negative impacts of key		

threats to mountain biodiversity

New Zealand manages its key biodiversity threats. Important areas of biodiversity conservation not currently protected are given protection status as the opportunity arises.

194. Has your country taken any measures to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity?		
a) No		
b) No, but some measures are being considered		
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)		
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	X	

Further comments on the measures taken to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity

New Zealand undertakes extensive alien species management, threatened species recovery programmes, and formal protection of areas of high conservation value, including mountain areas.

195. Has your country taken any measures to promote the sustainable use of resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems?	f mountain biologica
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	X
Further comments on the measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems	n biological resources
In New Zealand, the Resource Management Act, via Regional and District Plans landowners to instigate sustainable use in the development and management of also applies to mountain areas. Furthermore, the majority of New Zealand's mo of New Zealand's protected areas network.	f their lands. This Act
196. Has your country taken any measures for sharing the benefits arising fr mountain genetic resources, including preservation and maintenance of tradition	
a) No	Х
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures for sharing the benefits arising from the ut genetic resources	tilization of mountain
Programme Element 2. Means of implementation for conserv	vation
sustainable use and benefit sharing	vation,
197. Has your country developed any legal, policy and institutional framework sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing this programme of	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant frameworks are being developed	
c) Yes, some frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	Х
d) Yes, comprehensive frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the legal, policy and institutional frameworks for conservative of mountain biodiversity and for implementing the programme of work on many conservations.	
In New Zealand, the primary legislation for land management (for all lands not Conservation Act), is the Resource Management Act.	protected under the

	your country been involved in regional and/or transboundary coopera ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodivers	
a)	No	Х
b)	No, but some cooperation frameworks are being considered	
c)	Yes (please provide details below)	
	nformation on the regional and/or transboundary cooperative agree as for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity	ments on mountain
Not applic	able for an island country.	
	Programme Element 3. Supporting actions for conservation sustainable use and benefit sharing	on,
199. Has y biological	your country taken any measures for identification, monitoring and assediversity?	essment of mountain
a)	No	
b)	No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c)	Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d)	Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
Further co	omments on the measures for identification, monitoring and asses	sment of mountain
New Zeala	and has undertaken planning exercises, including subsequent follow-up	action.
	your country taken any measures for improving research, tech on and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mounta	
a)	No	
b)	No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c)	Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	X
d)	Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
	omments on the measures for improving research, technical and scienuilding for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity	tific cooperation and

201. Has your country taken any measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems?		
a) No	X	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development		
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)		
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)		
Further comments on the measures to develop, promote, validate and t technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems	ransfer appropriate	

Box LXXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

With the integrated approach to conservation management used in New Zealand, there has not been a specific "mountains" programme of work identified. Rather, it is embodied in all conservation related management activities.

E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION

202. Has your country actively participated in subregional and regional activities in order to prefor Convention meetings and enhance implementation of the Convention? (decision V/20)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X

Further comments on the regional and subregional activities in which your country has been involved.

New Zealand provided funding to assist Pacific States Parties to attend a regional meeting in preparation for COP 8, organised by the Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environmental Programme (SPREP).

In addition, New Zealand provided specialist technical expertise on the Islands Programme of Work at the AHTEG and SBSTTA meetings.

Finally, New Zealand has provided funding and expertise for the Pacific Invasives Initiative, the Protected Areas Programme, and the Protected Species Programme

203. Is your country strengthening regional and subregional cooperation, enhancing integration and promoting synergies with relevant regional and subregional processes? (decision VI/27 B)		
a) No		
b) Yes (please provide details below)	X	
Further comments on regional and subregional cooperation and processes.		
Attendance at meetings of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREF of support for the IUCN Regional Committee.	P), and the provision	
NZAID supports the Secretariat of the Pacific Environment Programme (SPREP) to coordinate work under the 2003-2007 Action Strategy for Nature Conservation in the Pacific Islands Region. NZAID support is NZ\$640,000 over 2005-2007 covering assistance for National Biodiversity Strategic Plans of Action (NBSAPs), the operation of the regional coordination roundtable, monitoring and evaluation of the Action Strategy, and supporting countries to engage in the development of the CBD Islands Programme of Work (including Pacific Island attendance at COP 8).		
The following question (204) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES		
204. Is your country supporting the work of existing regional coordination nd development of regional and subregional networks or processes? (decision VI/27		
a) No		
b) No, but programmes are under development		
c) Yes, included in existing cooperation frameworks (please provide details below)		
d) Yes, some cooperative activities ongoing (please provide details below)	X	
Further comments on support for the work of existing regional coordination r development of regional and subregional networks or processes.	nechanisms and the	
Pacific Regional Environmental Programme (SPREP)/ Round Table for Nature Conservation in the Pacific (a WSSD type 2 initiative). Ongoing support for the IUCN Invasives Programme		
205. Is your country working with other Parties to strengthen the existing region mechanisms and initiatives for capacity-building? (decision VI/27 B)	onal and subregional	
a) No		
b) Yes	X	

206. Has your country contributed to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms for implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 B)

X

a) No

Further comments on contribution to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms.

In the Pacific, there are a number of mechanisms which seek to implement the conservation of biodiversity. New Zealand supports the implementation of these mechanisms through the provision of financial support and technical expertise.

The provision of funding and development assistance necessitates a regular review of the outcomes proposed for that funding and the mechanisms used to achieve those outcomes.

NZAID's support to SPREP to implement and coordinate the 2003-2007 Action Strategy for Nature Conservation in the Pacific Islands Region includes the monitoring and evaluation of the Strategy and assessing how it can best coordinate initiatives such as COP preparation and the Island Biodiversity Programme of Work.

Box LXXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of the above decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) Yes (please provide details below)

- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

F. COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT

Box LXXV.

Please provide below recommendations on how to improve this reporting format.

The reporting format is extremely unwieldy and time consuming to complete. Even for a well-resourced developed country like New Zealand, the reporting format noticeably diverts bureaucratic capacity that could be much more effectively used for the implementation of the Convention.

New Zealand recognizes that significant improvements have been made for the format of the fourth national report, but we still consider that the reporting format would therefore benefit from a thorough overhaul, returning to first principles, and readdressing what national reporting is intended to achieve for the Convention.

NEW ZEALAND Third National Report (July 2006 submission)

A. REPORTING PARTY

A. REPORTING PART I		
Contracting Party	New Zealand	
NATIONAL FOCAL POINT		
Full name of the institution	Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade	
Name and title of contact officer	Simon Rae, National CBD Focal Point	
Mailing address	Private Bag 18-901, Wellington, New Zealand 6001	
Telephone	+64 4 439 8189	
Fax	+64 4 439 8103	
E-mail	simon.rae@mfat.govt.nz	
CONTACT OFFICER FOR	NATIONAL REPORT (IF DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE)	
Full name of the institution	Department of Conservation	
Name and title of contact officer	Paula Warren, Clearing House Mechanism Focal Point	
Mailing address	PO Box 10-420, Wellington, New Zealand	
Telephone	64 4 471 3135	
Fax	64 4 471 3130	
E-mail	pwarren@doc.govt.nz	
SUBMISSION		
Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report		
Date of submission		

Information on the preparation of the report

Despite a concerted effort having been made to follow the "Guidelines for the Third National Report" promulgated by the CBD Secretariat, this reporting format was found to be resource intensive, and tended to constrain flexibility in reporting on the status of New Zealand's biodiversity. In completing this report, however, we have taken into account the broad topics covered in the suggested format, and also the decisions taken in relation to the fourth national report. We believe that this report provides an accurate assessment of progress made in NZ.

New Zealand supports the decisions taken in relation to the fourth national report, and considers consistency in reporting an important factor in enabling easier collation and analysis of relevant data across Parties on the implementation of the Convention.

This report was compiled from available information, including information gathered during the first phase of a five-year review of the NBSAP (currently underway). The report was checked by other government agencies. No wider consultation was undertaken, as such consultation is focused on NBSAP reviews rather than national reporting.

Status and Trends of Biodiversity

Species:

The most recent inventory of threatened species identified 2061 threatened species and 1998 data deficient species. This inventory used a new classification system, and therefore figures are not comparable with past data. In addition, most changes in status are due to new information rather than changed species condition.

Management of species is through two methods: maintenance of habitat of species which are primarily affected by habitat changes (see the section below on ecosystems), and recovery of individual species which have specific problems. Most recovery programmes are achieving at least stabilization of the species status, and often considerable improvement in condition (e.g. through the establishment of new populations or through improved breeding success as a result of pest control operations). In some cases, however, higher than expected alien species impacts have resulted in loss of species condition.

The number of species under active management has increased over the period.

Ecosystems:

In most cases, ecosystem condition is declining, usually due to alien species impacts, but also due to human impacts on aquatic ecosystems. Some relatively small areas, particularly on offshore islands, are being maintained and restored through alien species eradication or intensive control. Much wider areas are receiving some management attention, particularly through extensive pest control, which has significantly reduced the rate of decline, and the risk of irreversible degradation.

Legal protection is being progressively increased to improve the representativeness of the protected area system. Protection from direct human impacts within protected areas is very effective.

New ecosystem mapping systems and data bases are improving our ability to assess condition and trends.

Genetic:

There is relatively little focus on the genetic level, except in relation to subspecies and other recognised taxonomic sub-groups, and the overall health of threatened species. Most threatened species are probably losing genetic diversity, due to reductions in population size and range. There is also likely to be genetic diversity loss in harvested species, particularly fish.

Priority Setting

New Zealand has in place effective systems of priority setting.

Prioritising does not focus, however, on particular articles of the Convention and cannot be expressed in relation to them. Rather:

The Government's primary focus is on indigenous biodiversity, particularly endemic biodiversity. Other groups (e.g. the forestry sector, rare breed societies) lead the effort in relation to introduced biodiversity.

The first priority for indigenous biodiversity work is to prevent (where possible) the development of new threats. This includes quarantine work, preventing the spread of alien species that are already in New Zealand, and preventing further loss of habitats due to new land uses.

Prioritising of individual programmes to conserve or restore biodiversity at particular sites (or in relation to particular species) takes into account the value of the biodiversity, feasibility, urgency, costs, complementarity of projects, and the ability for the programme to build new capacity. Increasingly sophisticated prioritising processes are being developed.

Across the board, there is a progressive programme to improve sustainability in all New Zealand's economic sectors. Areas are selected for targeted attention on the basis of assessments of need for reform. Currently the focus is on marine and freshwater management.

Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation

The challenges vary between ecosystems.

Political will and public support are generally very high. Community involvement in biodiversity conservation is escalating – for example we estimate that around 3000 community restoration projects are underway. But awareness and interest varies between ecosytems and species groups – probably greatest for vertebrates and forests, least for micro-organisms and muddy-bottom marine environments. Similarly, the awareness of the impacts of human activities and the willingness to change management/use methods is lower in the marine and freshwater environments than in most terrestrial environments.

Financial resources continue to be one of the major constraints on implementation. Government funding and community contributions have both been significantly increased over the period, but the size of the problem is far greater than the small NZ economy and population can afford. The focus is therefore on trying to make the most efficient use of the resources available by careful prioritising, gaining resources from new sources, and improving the long term efficiency by improving techniques/technology. Major advances in efficiency have been achieved over the period since the last report.

Technology continues to be a constraint. We simply do not have effective and affordable methods to deal with most alien species problems and to correct many past habitat modifications. A science and research programme is in place, but major breakthroughs are limited.

Targets and Monitoring

New Zealand has not adopted targets in response to the recent COP work. NZ has clear goals, objectives and actions set out in its NBSAP, and these are currently under review. In doing that review, NZ will take into account the advice from COP, and incorporate appropriate material to reflect that, taking into account our particular circumstances and priorities. Whether more detailed targets will be included in the reviewed NBSAP has not yet been decided.

Targets for management purposes are generally set in lower level documents, such as sectoral strategies, species recovery plans, agency accountability documents, etc. These are designed to support the assessment of management effectiveness, and are therefore do not necessarily fit the framework adopted by the CBD. Work is underway in all agencies to improve the quality of performance measurement, and this will result in changes to targets. Targets tend to be much more specific than those used by the CBD. For example the Department of Conservation's statement of intent includes specific targets relating to threatened species (e.g. 154 "acutely threatened" species or subspecies will have improved security for one or more populations as a result of active species conservation programmes), numbers of hectares of MPAs that will be created, numbers of ecosystem restoration projects undertaken, etc.

For any target adopted in plans or strategies, there will be a measurement approach. This may be through the use of indicators, but is more frequently simply by directly measuring progress against the target (e.g. number of species that have changed their condition, size of new MPAs, number of ecosystem restoration projects undertaken).

Work is progressing on developing general measures of trends in relation to broader objectives. This is difficult, however. Problems in achieving general measures include the amount of data required (given the extent of NZ's biodiversity and its variability); the difficulty of measuring condition changes caused by alien species; and technical problems with amalgamating different measures that may be driven by different factors.

NZ's NBSAP and management approaches do not generally use a framework that matches the thematic and cross-cutting work areas division that the CBD has adopted. For example, we have a single approach used for species management, regardless of whether those species normally occupy mountains, dry lands or forests. It is often possible to cross-reference our approach to the CBD approach, for example in relation to work areas such as the development and management of marine protected areas or alien species, but this is not always the case.

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation

New Zealand has not adopted a specific national strategy for plant conservation, which is treated as part of overall species management.

The GSPC was completed after the NZ NBSAP was put in place. The actions in the NBSAP will generally achieve the objectives of the GSPC, in so far as those are relevant

to NZ and a priority. The current review of the NBSAP will ensure that any gaps are addressed.

The most recent inventory identified 123 threatened bryophytes, 66 threatened fungi, 36 threatened macro algae, and 760 threatened vascular plants. These species are being addressed through the following methods:

- the creation of marine protected areas is the primary mechanism being used to protect marine species, given that the threats are normally related to human activities that modify habitats. Legal protection is provided where direct harvest is an important issue.
- Many terrestrial and freshwater species are threatened by habitat degradation due to alien species. Habitat restoration, primarily through alien species control, is therefore the focus of work for this group. For some species, insurance ex-situ populations are also developed.
- Active recovery, for example through propagation and re-planting, is also used for plants that have suffered past loss of population or range.

No extinctions of plant species are anticipated.

The main constraints are resources and technical barriers.

New Zealand contributions to the global targets for 2010

Understanding and documenting plant diversity:

- New Zealand has completed a list of all known species, as its contribution to Species 2000.
- Floras are in place for most vascular plant groups, and many other plant groups. A moss flora is currently in preparation.
- Threat classification has been carried out covering all plant groups, and will be regularly reviewed.

Conserving plant diversity:

- The protected area network currently covers 29% of New Zealand's land area, and is being constantly increased. It incorporates at least one population of most plant species, and most of the areas with high plant diversity. Important areas that are still outside the network have some degree of protection (under land use sustainability law), and there is capacity to take steps to address imminent threats not addressed by that law.
- The focus for conservation work is on *in-situ* conservation, with *ex-situ* approaches used only where that is identified as necessary for conservation.
- The number of threatened plants that are under active recovery programmes is being progressively increased, and no extinctions are anticipated.
- A comprehensive programme to address the highest priority alien species threats is in place.

Using plant diversity sustainably:

• Harvest of plant species is no longer a significant threat, except perhaps in rare cases where there is collection of rare species for private gardens (e.g. rare orchids).

Promoting education and awareness about plant diversity:

• Plant diversity is included in general biodiversity programmes, and also in some specific programmes (e.g. Project Crimson focusing on Metrosideros species). Awareness of biodiversity conservation is very high.

Building capacity for the conservation of plant diversity:

- The number of people involved in plant conservation has increased, particularly through the expansion of community restoration projects.
- A national network of plant conservation specialists is now in place, and is undertaking activities to support plant conservation work. See www.nzpcn.org.nz

Ecosystem Approach

New Zealand's management approaches are compatible with the ecosystem approach.

Articles of the Convention

Article 5

NZ's main involvement in areas beyond national jurisdiction relate to international waters and Antarctica. NZ is also an active participant in a range of regional and bilateral processes. In particular:

NZ is an active participant in the Antarctic Treaty process, and has responsibilities for the Ross Sea area that we claim.

NZ has developed closer economic and harmonization arrangements with Australia. The two countries have a range of mechanisms in place to ensure active collaboration on biodiversity matters.

NZ is an active member of SPREP and other Pacific programmes.

NZ is a signatory to relevant regional marine agreements.

The problems in these areas vary. In particular, legal arrangements are clear for Antarctica, while international law issues are a major concern for international waters. Other major problems relate to poor scientific understanding, lack of low impact methods for exploitation of marine resources, and poor understanding of the impacts of use.

Articles 6, 10, 11 and 14.

New Zealand has strongly integrated general measures (national strategies, laws) and reform processes are constantly refining these. There is an over-arching NBSAP, which is currently being reviewed.

Most major mechanisms (e.g. land-use planning and EIA processes) operate across all sectors equally. Outside the marine environment, direct human impacts are no longer the main focus of attention, with the effects of our history of loss, and ongoing impacts of alien species and climatic events (and perhaps climate change) being the main focus. Overall, the main problems for biodiversity management relate to the size of the task (given the small population and economic base, large biodiversity resource.

Article 7

Monitoring and reporting is an integral part of the strategy and legal mechanisms that are in place. Given the cost of monitoring, monitoring and reporting programmes focus on: Ensuring that agencies can report to the Government under normal accountability processes

Providing the information necessary to allow management to be progressively improved Demonstrating the value of biodiversity management work, in order to generate increased support.

Given that monitoring is undertaken by a wide range of agencies for a wide range of purposes over a wide range of timeframes, overall figures of the type sought in the suggested format are available.

Articles 8-15

New Zealand is generally focusing attention on in-situ conservation, rather than ex-situ (see above). Management is through a mix of promoting or requiring economic activities which are compatible with biodiversity, and undertaking active protection and restoration programmes to repair the effects of past degradation and control alien species. There is strong public support for biodiversity conservation, and increasingly communities are actively participating in management.

As discussed above, the major problem is the sheer size of the job, and lack of knowledge and affordable and effective management techniques. In the past, some aspects of biodiversity (e.g. freshwater and marine ecosystems, non-vascular plants and invertebrates) have received relatively low attention by the public, scientists and managers. This imbalance is being corrected.

A protected area system is in place (see above).

Legislation provides for the legal protection of all groups of species, either through protection of sites (in the case of plants and freshwater fish), protection of the species itself (all other groups) and/or controls on fishing (fish species).

A comprehensive biosecurity system (i.e. to manage alien species and LMOs) is in place, and being improved in response to a recent review.

Programmes are in place to support Maori initiatives in relation to biodiversity, including in relation to article 8(j) matters.

Legislation is in place and subject to periodic reform. The most important pieces of legislation are:

- Wildlife Act, Marine Mammals Protection Act, Fisheries Act, Conservation Act specific population management legislation.
- Conservation Act, National Parks Act, Reserves Act, Wildlife Act protected areas legislation.
- Resource Management Act controls on land use changes, use of water, use of foreshore and seabed to ensure sustainable management, including protection of threatened species and their habitats.

A comprehensive EIA and SEA system is in place, integrated within controls on activities (e.g. under the Resource Management and Fisheries Acts).

Articles 16-19

New Zealand is actively involved in a wide range of initiatives that support biodiversity conservation work in other countries. The main limitation for this work is the limited resources available.

An active CHM is in place, which is able to connect overseas managers to relevant NZ expertise.

NZ has targeted two areas in which it has internationally recognised expertise – control of alien species and recovery of rare species – and actively exported its expertise (particularly to small island states in the Pacific). The development of a the International Cooperative Initiative on Alien Species on Islands (CII), at the request of and in cooperation with other island states, has made the sharing of expertise in relation to alien species more efficient and effective.

Article 20

Most financial resources are provided by central or local government. Funding available has been significantly increased, particularly as a result of a central government funding package agreed when the NBSAP was approved in 2000. A small and growing contribution comes from the New Zealand private sector and community groups. Contributions from international sources are very small.

In addition to financial contributions, the private sector and community groups contribute significant in-kind support – labour, materials, land, etc – which are critical to implementation. Community programmes have expanded significantly over the period.

Almost all commercial use of protected areas and biodiversity is subject to cost recovery charges, and commercial users of protected areas also pay resource rentals. Money received is used for biodiversity management. Details on levels of funding from these sources (for central government) can be found in the annual reports of the relevant government agencies.

The Government has put in place a number of funding programmes to support community work and protected area development. This includes the natural heritage fund (protected area purchases), the Terrestrial and Freshwater Biodiversity Information System fund (making biodiversity information more readily available to users), and the biodiversity condition fund (for restoration initiatives on private land). There are also other incentive programmes, such as reductions in land taxes for areas that have legal protection.

NZ aid programmes address biodiversity matters where these are a priority for the recipient country and contribute to poverty alleviation. Most aid goes to the Pacific. Aid-funded work in the Pacific is guided by the priorities established by the Pacific Round Table for Nature Conservation.

Thematic Areas

Inland Waters

Comprehensive legislation and implementation systems are in place, but recognised to be inadequate in a number of ways. Several current reviews are addressing key problem areas:

- Sustainable Water Programme of Action see http://www.mfe.govt.nz/issues/water/prog-action/index.html
- Review of flood management
- Review of jurisdiction for freshwater fish

Parallel with these is a significant programme to improve technical capacity for inland waters (e.g. through development of ecosystem classification systems, management methodologies, etc).

Marine and Coastal Biodiversity

As with inland waters, the current legislation provides comprehensive coverage but is not optimal. A major review (the Oceans Policy Reform – see http://www.mfe.govt.nz/issues/oceans/) is underway. Other reviews are addressing

specific aspects of marine managements, such as the review of the Marine Reserves Act, development of a marine protected areas strategic approach, etc.

Agricultural biodiversity

NZ is not a country of origin for any agricultural species, and agriculture is based on introduced biodiversity. The NBSAP does not identify high priority programmes in this area, and the private sector has the lead role in deciding priorities and undertaking work, supported by central government policy and research efforts.

Forest Biologial Diversity, Biological Diversity of Dry and Sub-Humid Lands, Mountain Biodiversity

NZ biodiversity management systems generally do not specifically distinguish these ecosystems, and comments above in relation to articles 8 and 9 are relevant to these areas.